# The Project Gutenberg eBook, Micrographia, by Robert Hooke



Title: Micrographia

Some Physiological Descriptions of Minute Bodies Made by Magnifying Glasses with Observations and Inquiries Thereupon

Author: Robert Hooke

Release Date: March 29, 2005 [eBook #15491]

Language: English

Character set encoding: ISO-8859-1



**E-text prepared by Robert Shimmin, Keith Edkins,
and the Project Gutenberg Online Distributed Proofreading Team**

---

## By the Council of the ROYAL SOCIETY of *London* for Improving of Natural Knowledge.

Ordered, *That the Book written by* Robert Hooke*, M.A. Fellow of this Society, Entituled,* Micrographia, or some Physiological Descriptions of Minute Bodies, made by Magnifying Glasses, with Observations and Inquiries thereupon*, Be printed by* John Martyn*, and* James Allestry*, Printers to the said Society*.

*Novem.* 23. 1664.

BROUNCKER. *P.R.S.*

# MICROGRAPHIA:

OR SOME

*Physiological Descriptions*

OF

# MINUTE BODIES

MADE BY

## MAGNIFYING GLASSES

WITH

## OBSERVATIONS and INQUIRIES thereupon.

---

By *R. HOOKE*, Fellow of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

---

*Non possis oculo quantum contendere Linceus,*
*Non tamen idcirco contemnas Lippus inungi.* Horat. Ep. lib. 1.


---

*LONDON*, Printed by *Jo. Martyn*, and *Ja. Allestry*, Printers to the ROYAL SOCIETY, and are to be sold at their Shop at the *Bell* in *S. Paul's* Church-yard. M DC LX V.

---

# TO THE

# KING.

***SIR***,

Do here most humbly lay this *small* Present at *Your Majesties* Royal feet. And though it comes accompany'd with two *disadvantages*, the *meanness* of the *Author*, and of the *Subject*; yet in both I am *incouraged* by the *greatness* of your *Mercy* and your *Knowledge*. By the *one* I am taught, that you can *forgive* the most *presumptuous Offendors*: And by the *other*, that you will not *esteem* the least work of *Nature*, or *Art*, unworthy your *Observation*. Amidst the many *felicities* that have accompani'd *your Majesties* happy *Restauration* and *Government*, it is none of the least considerable that *Philosophy* and *Experimental Learning* have *prosper'd* under your *Royal Patronage*. And as the calm prosperity of your Reign has given us the *leisure* to follow these *Studies* of *quiet* and *retirement*, so it is just, that the *Fruits* of them should, by way of *acknowledgement*, be return'd to *your Majesty*. There are, Sir, several other of your Subjects, of your *Royal Society*, now busie about *Nobler* matters: The *Improvement* of *Manufactures* and *Agriculture*, the *Increase* of *Commerce*, the *Advantage* of *Navigation*: In all which they are *assisted* by *your Majesties Incouragement* and *Example*. Amidst all those *greater* Designs, I here presume to bring in that which is more *proportionable* to the *smalness* of my Abilities, and to offer some of the *least* of all *visible things*, to that *Mighty King*, that has *establisht an Empire* over the best of all *Invisible things* of this World, the *Minds* of Men.

*Your Majesties most humble*
*and most obedient*
*Subject and Servant*,

**ROBERT HOOKE.**

# TO THE

# ROYAL SOCIETY.

fter my *Address* to our *Great Founder* and *Patron*, I could not but think my self oblig'd, in consideration of those *many Ingagements* you have laid upon me, to offer these my *poor Labours* to this MOST ILLUSTRIOUS ASSEMBLY. YOU have been pleas'd formerly to accept of these rude *Draughts*. I have since added to them some *Descriptions*, and some *Conjectures* of my own. And therefore, together with YOUR *Acceptance*, I must also beg YOUR *pardon*. The Rules YOU have prescrib'd YOUR selves in YOUR Philosophical Progress do seem the best that have ever yet been practis'd. And particularly that of avoiding *Dogmatizing*, and the *espousal* of any *Hypothesis* not sufficiently grounded and confirm'd by *Experiments*. This way seems the most excellent, and may preserve both *Philosophy* and *Natural History* from its former *Corruptions*. In saying which, I may seem

to condemn my own Course in this Treatise; in which there may perhaps be some *Expressions*, which may seem more *positive* then YOUR Prescriptions will permit: And though I desire to have them understood only as *Conjectures* and *Quæries* (which YOUR Method does not altogether disallow) yet if even in those I have exceeded, 'tis fit that I should declare, that it was not done by YOUR Directions. For it is most unreasonable, that YOU should undergo the *imputation* of the *faults* of my *Conjectures*, seeing YOU can receive so *small advantage* of reputation by the *sleight Observations* of

*YOUR most humble and*
*most faithful Servant*

**ROBERT HOOKE.**

**THE**

# PREFACE.

*It is the great prerogative of Mankind above other Creatures, that we are not only able to* behold *the works of Nature, or barely to* sustein *our lives by them, but we have also the power of* considering, comparing, altering, assisting, *and* improving *them to various uses. And as this is the peculiar priviledge of humane Nature in general, so is it capable of being so far advanced by the helps of Art, and Experience, as to make some Men excel others in their Observations, and Deductions, almost as much as they do Beasts. By the addition of such* artificial Instruments *and* methods, *there may be, in some manner, a reparation made for the mischiefs, and imperfection, mankind has drawn upon it self, by negligence, and intemperance, and a wilful and superstitious deserting the Prescripts and Rules of Nature, whereby every man, both from a deriv'd corruption, innate and born with him, and from his breeding and converse with men, is very subject to slip into all sorts of errors.*

*The only way which now remains for us to recover some degree of those former perfections, seems to be, by rectifying the operations of the* Sense, *the* Memory, *and* Reason, *since upon the evidence, the* strength, *the* integrity, *and the* right correspondence *of all these, all the light, by which our actions are to be guided is to be renewed, and all our command over things it to be establisht.*

*It is therefore most worthy of our consideration, to recollect their several defects, that so we may the better understand how to supply them, and by what assistances we may* inlarge *their power, and* secure *them in performing their particular duties.*

*As for the actions of our* Senses, *we cannot but observe them to be in many particulars much outdone by those of other Creatures, and when at best, to be far short of the perfection they seem capable of: And these infirmities of the Senses arise from a double cause, either from the* disproportion of the Object to the Organ, *whereby an infinite number of things can never enter into them, or else from* error in the Perception, *that many things, which come within their reach, are not received in a right manner.*

*The like frailties are to be found in the* Memory; *we often let many things* slip away *from us, which deserve to be retain'd, and of those which we treasure up, a great part is either* frivolous *or* false*; and if good, and substantial, either in tract of time* obliterated, *or at best so* overwhelmed

*and buried under more frothy notions, that when there is need of them, they are in vain sought for.*

*The two main foundations being so deceivable, it is no wonder, that all the succeeding works which we build upon them, of arguing, concluding, defining, judging, and all the other degrees of Reason, are lyable to the same imperfection, being, at best, either vain, or uncertain: So that the errors of the* understanding *are answerable to the two other, being defective both in the quantity and goodness of its knowledge; for the limits, to which our thoughts are confin'd, are small in respect of the vast extent of Nature it self; some parts of it are* too large *to be comprehended, and some* too little *to be perceived. And from thence it must follow, that not having a full sensation of the Object, we must be very lame and imperfect in our conceptions about it, and in all the proportions which we build upon it; hence, we often take the* shadow *of things for the* substance*, small* appearances *for good* similitudes*,* similitudes *for* definitions; *and even many of those, which we think, to be the most solid definitions, are rather expressions of our own misguided apprehensions then of the true nature of the things themselves.*

*The effects of these imperfections are manifested in different ways, according to the temper and disposition of the several minds of men, some they incline to* gross ignorance *and stupidity, and others to a* presumptuous imposing *on other mens Opinions, and a* confident dogmatizing *on matters, whereof there it no assurance to be given.*

*Thus all the uncertainty, and mistakes of humane actions, proceed either from the narrowness and wandring of our* Senses*, from the slipperiness or delusion of our* Memory*, from the confinement or rashness of our* Understanding*, so that 'tis no wonder, that our power over natural causes and effects is so slowly improv'd, seeing we are not only to contend with the obscurity and* difficulty of the things *whereon we work and think, but even the* forces of our own minds *conspire to betray us.*

*These being the dangers in the process of humane Reason, the remedies of them all can only proceed from the* real*, the* mechanical*, the* experimental *Philosophy, which has this advantage over the Philosophy of* discourse *and* disputation*, that whereas that chiefly aims at the subtilty of its Deductions and Conclusions, without much regard to the first ground-work, which ought to be well laid on the Sense and Memory; so this intends the right ordering of them all, and the making them serviceable to each other.*

*The first thing to be undertaken in this weighty work, is a* watchfulness over the failings *and an* inlargement of the dominion*, of the Senses.*

*To which end it is requisite, first, That there should be a* scrupulous *choice, and a* strict examination*, of the reality, constancy, and certainty of the Particulars that we admit: This is the first rise whereon truth is to begin, and here the most severe, and most impartial diligence, must be imployed; the storing up of all, without any regard to evidence or use, will only tend to darkness and confusion. We must not therefore esteem the riches of our Philosophical treasure by the* number *only, but chiefly by the* weight*; the most* vulgar *Instances are not to be neglected, but above all, the most* instructive *are to be entertain'd; the footsteps of Nature are to be trac'd, not only in her* ordinary course*, but when she seems to be put to her shifts, to make many* doublings *and* turnings*, and to use some kind of art in indeavouring to avoid our discovery.*

*The next care to be taken, in respect of the Senses, is a supplying of their infirmities with* Instruments*, and, as it were, the adding of* artificial Organs *to the* natural*; this in one of them has been of late years accomplisht with prodigious benefit to all sorts of useful knowledge, by the invention of Optical Glasses. By the means of* Telescopes*, there is nothing so* far distant *but may be represented to our view; and by the help of* Microscopes*, there is nothing so* small*, as to escape our inquiry; hence there is a new visible World discovered to the understanding. By this means the Heavens are open'd, and a vast number of new Stars, and new Motions, and new Productions appear in them, to which all the ancient Astronomers were utterly Strangers. By this the Earth it self, which lyes so neer us, under our feet, shews quite a new thing to us, and in every* little particle *of its matter; we now behold almost as great a variety of Creatures, as we were able before to reckon up in the whole* Universe *it self.*

*It seems not improbable, but that by these helps the subtilty of the composition of Bodies, the structure of their parts, the various texture of their matter, the instruments and manner of their inward motions, and all the other possible appearances of things, may come to be more fully discovered; all which the ancient* Peripateticks *were content to comprehend in two general and (unless further explain'd) useless words of* Matter *and* Form*. From whence there may arise many admirable advantages, towards the increase of the* Operative*, and the* Mechanick *Knowledge, to which this Age seems so much inclined, because we may perhaps be inabled to discern all the secret workings of Nature, almost in the same manner as we do those that are the productions of Art, and are manag'd by Wheels, and Engines, and Springs, that were devised by humane Wit.*

*In this kind I here present to the World my imperfect Indeavours; which though they shall prove no other way considerable, yet, I hope, they may be in some measure useful to the main Design of a* reformation *in Philosophy, if it be only by shewing, that there it not so much requir'd towards it, any strength of* Imagination*, or exactness of* Method*, or depth of* Contemplation *(though the addition of these, where they can be had, must needs produce a much more perfect composure) as a sincere* Hand*, and a* faithful *Eye, to examine, and to record, the things themselves as they appear.*

*And I beg my Reader, to let me take the boldness to assure him, that in this present condition of knowledge, a man so qualified, as I have indeavoured to be, only with resolution, and integrity, and plain intentions of imploying his* Senses *aright, may venture to compare the reality and the usefulness of his services, towards the true Philosophy, with those of other men, that are of much stronger, and more acute* speculations*, that shall not make use of the same method by the Senses.*

*The truth is, the Science of Nature has been already too long made only a work of the* Brain *and the* Fancy*: It is now high time that it should return to the plainness and soundness of* Observations *on* material *and* obvious *things. It is said of great Empires, That* the best way to preserve them from decay, is to bring them back to the first Principles, and Arts, on which they did begin*. The same is undoubtedly true in Philosophy, that by wandring far away into* invisible Notions*, has almost quite destroy'd it self, and it can never be recovered, or continued, but by returning into the same* sensible paths*, in which it did at first proceed.*

*If therefore the Reader expects from me any infallible Deductions, or certainty of* Axioms*, I am to say for my self, that those stronger Works of Wit and Imagination are above my weak Abilities; or if they had not been so, I would not have made use of them in this present Subject before me: Whenever he finds that I have ventur'd at any small Conjectures, at the causes of the things that I have observed, I beseech him to look, upon them only as* doubtful Problems*, and* uncertain ghesses*, and not as unquestionable Conclusions, or matters of unconfutable Science; I have produced nothing here, with intent to bind his understanding to an* implicit *consent; I am so far from that, that I desire him, not absolutely to rely upon these Observations of my eyes, if he finds them contradicted by the future Ocular Experiments of other and impartial Discoverers.*

*As for my part, I have obtained my end, if these my small Labours shall be thought fit to take up some place in the large stock, of* natural Observations*, which so many hands are busie in providing. If I have contributed the* meanest foundations *whereon others may raise nobler* Superstructures*, I am abundantly satisfied; and all my ambition is, that I may serve to the great Philosophers of this Age, as the makers and the grinders of my Glasses did to me; that I may prepare and furnish them with some* Materials*, which they may afterwards* order *and* manage *with better skill, and to far greater advantage.*

*The next remedies in this universal cure of the Mind are to be applyed to the* Memory*, and they are to consist of such Directions as may inform us, what things are best to be* stor'd up *for our purpose, and which is the best way of so* disposing *them, that they may not only be* kept in safety*, but ready and convenient, to be at any time* produc'd *for use, as occasion shall require. But I will not here prevent my self in what I may say in another Discourse, wherein I shall make an attempt to propose some Considerations of the manner of compiling a Natural and Artificial History, and of so ranging and registring its Particulars into Philosophical Tables, as may make them most useful for the raising of* Axioms *and* Theories*.*

*The last indeed is the most* hazardous *Enterprize, and yet the most* necessary*; and that is, to take such care that the* Judgment *and the* Reason *of Man (which is the third Faculty to be repair'd and improv'd) should receive such assistance, as to avoid the dangers to which it it by nature most subject. The Imperfections, which I have already mention'd, to which it is lyable, do either belong to the* extent*, or the* goodness *of its knowledge; and here the difficulty is the greater, least that which may be thought a* remedy *for the one should prove* destructive *to the other, least by seeking to inlarge our Knowledge, we should render it weak, and uncertain; and least by being too scrupulous and exact about every Circumstance of it, we should confine and streighten it too much.*

*In both these the middle wayes are to be taken, nothing it to be* omitted*, and yet every thing to pass a* mature deliberation*: No* Intelligence *from Men of all Professions, and quarters of the World, to be* slighted*, and yet all to be so* severely examin'd*, that there remain no room for doubt or instability; much* rigour *in admitting, much* strictness *in comparing, and above all, much* slowness *in debating, and* shyness *in determining, is to be practised. The* Understanding *is to* order *all the inferiour services of the lower Faculties; but yet it is to do this only as a* lawful Master*, and not at a* Tyrant. *It must not* incroach *upon their Offices, nor take upon it self the employments which belong to either of them. It must* watch *the irregularities of the Senses, but it must not go before them, or* prevent *their information. It must* examine*,* range*, and* dispose *of the bank which it laid up in the Memory: but it must be sure to make* distinction *between the* sober *and* well collected heap*, and the* extravagant Ideas*, and* mistaken Images*, which there it may sometimes light upon. So many are the* links*, upon which the true Philosophy depends, of which, if any one be* loose*, or* weak*, the whole* chain *is in danger of being dissolv'd; it is to* begin *with the Hands and Eyes, and to* proceed *on through the Memory, to be* continued *by the Reason; nor is it to stop there, but to* come about *to the Hands and Eyes again, and so, by a* continual passage round *from one Faculty to another, it is to be maintained in life and strength, as much as the body of man it by the* circulation *of the blood through the several parts of the body, the Arms, the Feet, the Lungs, the Heart, and the Head.*

*If once this method were followed with diligence and attention, there is nothing that lyes within the power of human Wit (or which is far more effectual) of human Industry, which we might not compass; we might not only hope for Inventions to equalize those of* Copernicus*,* Galileo*,* Gilbert*,* Harvy*, and of others, whose Names are almost lost, that were the Inventors of* Gun-powder*, the* Seamans Compass*,* Printing*,* Etching*,* Graving*,* Microscopes*,* &c. *but multitudes that may far exceed them: for even those discoveries seem to have been the products of some such method, though but imperfect; What may not be therefore expected from it if thoroughly prosecuted?* Talking *and* contention of Arguments *would soon be turn'd into* labours*; all the fine* dreams *of Opinions, and* universal metaphysical natures*, which the luxury of subtil Brains has devis'd, would quickly vanish, and give place to* solid Histories*,* Experiments *and* Works. *And as at first, mankind* fell *by* tasting *of the forbidden Tree of Knowledge, so we, their Posterity, may be in part* restor'd *by the same way, not only by* beholding *and* contemplating*, but by* tasting *too those fruits of Natural knowledge, that were never yet forbidden.*

*From hence the World may be assisted with* variety *of Inventions,* new *matter for Sciences may be* collected*, the* old improv'd*, and their* rust *rubb'd away; and as it is by the benefit of Senses that we receive all our Skill in the works of Nature, so they also may be wonderfully benefited by it, and may be guided to an easier and more exact performance of their Offices; 'tis not unlikely, but that we may find out wherein our Senses are deficient, and as easily find wayes of repairing them.*

*The Indeavours of Skilful men have been most conversant about the assistance of the Eye, and many noble Productions have followed upon it; and from hence we may conclude, that there it a way open'd for advancing the operations, not only of all the other Senses, but even of the Eye it self; that which has been already done ought not to content us, but rather to incourage us to proceed further, and to attempt greater things in the same, and different wayes.*

*'Tis not unlikely, but that there may be yet invented several other helps for the eye, at much exceeding those already found, as those do the bare eye, such as by which we may perhaps be able to discover* living Creatures *in the Moon, or other Planets, the* figures *of the compounding Particles of matter, and the particular* Schematisms *and* Textures *of Bodies.*

*And as* Glasses *have highly promoted our* seeing*, so 'tis not improbable, but that there may be found many* Mechanical Inventions *to improve our other Senses, of* hearing*,* smelling*,* tasting*,* touching. *'Tis not impossible to hear a* whisper *a* furlongs *distance, it having been already done; and perhaps the nature of the thing would not make it more impossible, though that furlong should be ten times multiply'd. And though some famous Authors have affirm'd it impossible to hear through the* thinnest plate *of* Muscovy-glass*; yet I know a way, by which 'tis easie enough to hear one speak through a* wall a yard thick*. It has not been yet thoroughly examin'd, how far* Otocousticons *may be improv'd, nor what other wayes there may be of* quickning *our hearing, or* conveying *sound through* other bodies *then the* Air*: for that that it not the only* medium*, I can assure the Reader, that I have, by the help of a* distended wire*, propagated the sound to a very considerable distance in an* instant*, or with as seemingly quick a motion as that of light, at least, incomparably swifter then that, which at the same time was propagated through the Air; and this not only in a straight line, or direct, but in one bended in many angles.*

*Nor are the other three so perfect, but that* diligence*,* attention*, and many* mechanical contrivances*, may also highly improve them. For since the sense of* smelling *seems to be made by the* swift passage *of the* Air *(*impregnated *with the steams and* effluvia *of several odorous Bodies) through the grisly* meanders *of the Nose whose surfaces are* cover'd *with a very sensible* nerve*, and* moistned *by a* transudation *from the* processus mamillares *of the Brain, and some adjoyning* glandules*, and by the moist* steam *of the* Lungs*, with a Liquor convenient for the reception of those* effluvia *and by the adhesion and mixing of those steams with that liquor, and thereby affecting the nerve, or perhaps by insinuating themselves into the juices of the brain, after the same manner, as I have in the following Observations intimated, the parts of Salt to pass through the skins of Effs, and Frogs. Since, I say, smelling seems to be made by some such way, 'tis not improbable, but that some contrivance, for making a great quantity of Air pass quick through the Nose, might at much promote the sense of smelling, as the any wayes hindring that passage does dull and destroy it. Several tryals I have made, both of hindring and promoting this sense, and have succeeded in some according to expectation; and indeed to me it seems capable of being improv'd, for the judging of the constitutions of many Bodies. Perhaps we may thereby also judge (as other Creatures seem to do) what is wholsome, what poyson; and in a word, what are the specifick properties of Bodies.*

*There may be also some other mechanical wayes found out, of sensibly perceiving the* effluvia *of Bodies; several Instances of which, were it here proper, I could give of Mineral steams and exhalations; and it seems not impossible, but that by some such wayes improved, may be discovered, what Minerals lye buried under the Earth, without the trouble to dig for them; some things to confirm this Conjecture may be found in* Agricola*, and other Writers of Minerals, speaking of the Vegetables that are apt to thrive, or pine, in those steams.*

*Whether also those steams, which seem to issue out of the Earth, and mix with the Air (and so to precipitate some* aqueous *Exhalations, wherewith 'tis impregnated) may not be by some way detected before they produce the effect, seems hard to determine; yet something of this kind I am able to discover, by an Instrument I contriv'd to shew all the minute variations in the pressure of the Air; by which I constantly find, that before, and during the time of rainy weather, the pressure of the Air is less, and in* dry weather*, but especially when an* Eastern Wind *(which having past over vast tracts of Land is heavy with Earthy Particles) blows, it is much more, though these changes are varied according to very odd Laws*.

The Instrument is this. I prepare a pretty capaceous Bolt-head AB, with a small stem about two foot and a half long DC; upon the end of this D I put on a small bended Glass, or brazen *syphon* DEF (open at D, E and F, but to be closed with cement at F and E, as occasion serves) whose stem F should be about six or eight inches long, but the bore of it not above half an inch diameter, and very even; these I fix very strongly together by the help of very hard Cement, and then fit the whole Glass ABCDEF into a long Board, or Frame, in such manner, that almost half the head AB may lye buried in a concave Hemisphere cut into the Board RS; then I place it so on the Board RS, as is exprest in the first figure of the first Scheme; and fix it very firm and steady in that posture, so as that the weight of the *Mercury* that is afterwards to be put into it, may not

*Schem.* 1. *Fig.* 1.

in the least shake or stir it; then drawing a line XY on the Frame RT, so that it may divide the ball into two equal parts, or that it may pass, as 'twere, through the center of the ball. I begin from that, and divide all the rest of the Board towards UT into inches, and the inches between the 25 and the end E (which need not be above two or three and thirty inches distant from the line XY) I subdivide into Decimals; then stopping the end F with soft Cement, or soft Wax, I invert the Frame, placing the head downwards, and the Orifice E upwards; and by it, with a small Funnel, I fill the whole Glass with Quicksilver; then by stopping the small Orifice E with my finger, I oftentimes erect and invert the whole Glass and Frame, and thereby free the Quicksilver and Glass from all the bubbles or parcels of lurking Air; then inverting it as before, I fill it top full with clear and well strain'd Quicksilver, and having made ready a small ball of pretty hard Cement, by heat made very soft, I press it into the hole E, and thereby stop it very fast; and to secure this Cement from flying out afterward, I bind over it a piece of Leather, that is spread over in the inside with Cement, and wound about it while the Cement is hot: Having thus softned it, I gently erect again the Glass after this manner: I first let the Frame down edge-wayes, till the edge RV touch the Floor, or ly horizontal; and then in that edging posture raise the end RS; this I do, that if there chance to be any Air hidden in the small Pipe E, it may ascend into the Pipe F, and not into the Pipe DC: Having thus erected it, and hung it by the hole Q, or fixt it perpendicularly by any other means, I open the end F, and by a small *Syphon* I draw out the *Mercury* so long, till I find the surface of it AB in the head to touch exactly the line XY; at which time I immediately take away the *Syphon*, and if by chance it be run somewhat below the line XY, by pouring in gently a little *Mercury* at F, I raise it again to its desired height, by this contrivance I make all the sensible rising and falling of the *Mercury* to be visible in the surface of the *Mercury* in the Pipe F, and scarce any in the head AB. But because there really is some small change of the upper surface also, I find by several Observations how much it rises in the Ball, and falls in the Pipe F, to make the distance between the two surfaces an inch greater then it was before; and the measure that it falls in the Pipe is the length of the inch by which I am to mark the parts of the Tube F, or the Board on which it lyes, into inches and Decimals: Having thus justned and divided it, I have a large Wheel MNOP, whose outmost limb is divided into two hundred equal parts; this by certain small Pillars is fixt on the Frame RT, in the manner exprest in the Figure. In the middle of this, on the back side, in a convenient frame, is placed a small Cylinder, whose circumference is equal to twice the length of one of those divisions, which I find answer to an inch of ascent, or descent, of *Mercury*: This Cylinder I, is movable on a very small Needle, on the end of which is fixt a very light Index KL, all which are so pois'd on the Axis, or Needle, that no part is heavier then another: Then about this Cylinder is wound a small Clew of Silk, with two small steel Bullets at each end of it GH; one of these, which is somewhat the heavier, ought to be so big, as freely to move to and fro in the Pipe F; by means of which contrivance, every the least variation of the height of the *Mercury* will be made exceeding visible by the motion to and fro of the small Index KL.

*But this is but one way of discovering the* effluvia *of the Earth mixt with the Air; there may be, perhaps many others, witness the* Hygroscope*, an Instrument whereby the watery steams volatile in the Air are discerned, which the Nose it self is not able to find. This I have describ'd in the following Tract in the Description of the Beard of a wild Oat. Others there, are, may be discovered both by the Nose, and by other wayes also. Thus the* smoak *of burning* Wood *is* smelt*,* seen*, and sufficiently* felt *by the eyes: The* fumes *of burning* Brimstone *are* smelt *and discovered also by the destroying the Colours of Bodies, as by the* whitening of a red Rose*: And who knows, but that the Industry of man, following this method, may find out wayes of improving this sense to as great a degree of perfection at it is in any Animal, and perhaps yet higher.*

*'Tis not improbable also, but that our* taste *may be very much improv'd either by* preparing *our taste for the Body, as, after eating* bitter *things,* Wine*, or other* Vinous liquors*, are more sensibly tasted; or else by* preparing *Bodies for our tast; as the dissolving of Metals with acid Liquors, make them tastable, which were before altogether insipid; thus* Lead *becomes* sweeter *then Sugar, and* Silver *more* bitter *then Gall,* Copper *and* Iron *of most* loathsome *tasts. And indeed the*

*business of this sense being to discover the presence of dissolved Bodies in Liquors put on the Tongue, or in general to discover that a fluid body has some solid body dissolv'd in it, and what they are; whatever contrivance makes this discovery improves this sense. In this kind the mixtures of Chymical Liquors afford many Instances; as the sweet Vinegar that is impregnated with Lead may be discovered to be so by the affusion of a little of an* Alcalizate solution*: The bitter liquor of* Aqua fortis *and* Silver *may be discover'd to be charg'd with that Metal, by laying in it some plates of Copper: 'Tis not improbable also, but there may be multitudes of other wayes of discovering the parts dissolv'd, or dissoluble in liquors; and what is this discovery but a kind of* secundary tasting.

*'Tis not improbable also, but that the sense of* feeling *may be highly improv'd, for that being a sense that judges of the more* gross *and* robust motions *of the* Particles *of* Bodies*, seems capable of being improv'd and assisted very many wayes. Thus for the distinguishing of* Heat *and* Cold*, the* Weather-glass *and* Thermometer*, which I have describ'd in this following Treatise, do exceedingly perfect it; by each of which the least variations of heat or cold, which the most Acute sense is not able to distinguish, are manifested. This is oftentimes further promoted also by the help of* Burning-glasses*, and the like, which collect and unite the radiating heat. Thus the* roughness *and* smoothness *of a Body is made much more sensible by the help of a* Microscope*, then by the most* tender *and* delicate Hand*. Perhaps, a Physitian might, by several other* tangible *proprieties, discover the constitution of a Body as well as by the* Pulse*. I do but instance in these, to shew what possibility there may be of many others, and what probability and hopes there were of finding them, if this method were followed; for the Offices of the five Senses being to detect either the* subtil *and* curious Motions *propagated through all* pellucid *or perfectly* homogeneous *Bodies; Or the more* gross *and* vibrative Pulse *communicated through the* Air *and all other convenient* mediums*, whether fluid or solid: Or the* effluvia *of Bodies* dissolv'd *in the* Air*; Or the* particles *of bodies* dissolv'd *or* dissoluble *in* Liquors*, or the more* quick *and* violent shaking motion *of* heat *in all or any of these: whatsoever does any wayes promote any of these kinds of* criteria*, does afford a way of improving some one sense. And what a multitude of these would a diligent Man meet with in his inquiries? And this for the helping and promoting the* sensitive faculty *only.*

*Next, as for the* Memory*, or* retentive faculty*, we may be sufficiently instructed from the* written Histories *of* civil actions*, what great assistance may be afforded the Memory, in the committing to writing things observable in* natural operations*. If a Physitian be therefore accounted the more able in his Faculty, because he has had long experience and practice, the remembrance of which, though perhaps very imperfect, does regulate all his after actions: What ought to be thought of that man, that has not only a perfect* register *of his own experience, but it grown* old *with the experience of many hundreds of years, and many thousands of men.*

*And though of late, men, beginning to be sensible of this convenience, have here and there registred and printed some few* Centuries*, yet for the most part they are set down very lamely and imperfectly, and, I fear, many times not so truly, they seeming, several of them, to be design'd more for* Ostentation *then* publique use*: For, not to instance, that they do, for the most part, omit those Experiences they have made, wherein their Patients have miscarried, it is very easie to be perceiv'd, that they do all along* hyperbolically extol *their own Prescriptions, and vilifie those of others. Notwithstanding all which, these kinds of Histories are generally esteem'd useful, even to the ablest Physitian.*

*What may not be expected from the* rational *or* deductive Faculty *that is furnisht with such* Materials*, and those so readily* adapted*, and rang'd for use, that in a moment, at 'twere, thousands of Instances, serving for the* illustration*,* determination*, or* invention*, of almost any inquiry, may be* represented *even to the sight? How neer the nature of* Axioms *must all those* Propositions *be which are examin'd before so many* Witnesses*? And how difficult will it be for any, though never so subtil an error in Philosophy, to* scape *from being discover'd, after it has indur'd the* touch*, and so many other* tryals*?*

*What kind of mechanical way, and physical invention also is there requir'd that might not this may be found out? The* Invention *of a way to find the* Longitude *of places is easily perform'd, and that to as great* perfection *as is desir'd, or to at great an* accurateness *as the* Latitude *of places*

*can be found at Sea; and perhaps yet also to a greater certainty then that has been hitherto found, as I shall very speedily freely manifest to the world. The way of* flying *in the Air seems principally unpracticable, by reason of the* want of strength *in* humane muscles*; if therefore that could be suppli'd, it were, I think, easie to make twenty contrivances to perform the office of* Wings*: What Attempts also I have made for the supplying that Defect, and my successes therein, which, I think, are wholly new, and not inconsiderable, I shall in another place relate.*

*'Tis not unlikely also, but that* Chymists*, if they followed this method, might find out their so much sought for* Alkahest*. What an* universal Menstruum*, which dissolves all sorts of* Sulphureous Bodies*, I have discover'd (which hat not been before taken notice of as such) I have shewn in the sixteenth Observation.*

*What a prodigious variety of Inventions in* Anatomy *has this latter Age afforded, even in our own Bodies in the very* Heart*, by which we live, and the Brain, which is the seat of our knowledge of other things? witness all the excellent Works of* Pecquet*,* Bartholinus*,* Billius*, and many others; and at home, of Doctor* Harvy*, Doctor* Ent*, Doctor* Willis*, Doctor* Glisson*. In* Celestial Observations *we have far exceeded all the Antients, even the* Chaldeans *and* Egyptians *themselves, whose* vast Plains*,* high Towers*, and* clear Air*, did not give them so great advantages over us, as have over them by our* Glasses*. By the help of which, they have been very much outdone by the famous* Galileo*,* Hevelius*,* Zulichem*; and our own Countrymen, Mr.* Rook*, Doctor* Wren*, and the great Ornament of our Church and Nation, the* Lord Bishop of Exeter*. And to say no more in* Aerial Discoveries*, there has been a wonderful progress made by the* Noble Engine *of* the most Illustrious Mr. Boyle*, whom it becomes me to mention with all honour, not only as my particular Patron, but as the* Patron *of* Philosophy *it self; which he every day* increases *by his* Labours*, and* adorns *by his* Example*.*

*The good success of all these* great Men*, and many others, and the now seemingly great* obviousness *of most of their and divers other Inventions, which from the beginning of the world have been, as 'twere, trod on, and yet not minded till these last* inquisitive *Ages (an Argument that there may be yet behind multitudes of the like) puts me in mind to recommend such Studies, and the prosecution of them by such methods, to the* Gentlemen *of our Nation, whose* leisure *makes them fit to* undertake*, and the* plenty *of their fortunes* to accomplish*, extraordinary things in this way. And I do not only propose this kind of* Experimental Philosophy *as matter of high* rapture *and* delight *of the mind, but even as a* material *and* sensible Pleasure*. So vast it the* variety of Objects *which will come under their Inflections, so many* different wayes *there are* of handling *them, so great is the* satisfaction *of* finding *out* new things*, that I dare compare the* contentment *which they will injoy, not only to that of* contemplation*, but even to that which most men prefer of* the very Senses themselves*.*

*And if they will please to take any incouragement from so mean and so imperfect endeavours as mine, upon my own experience, I can assure them, without arrogance, That there has not been any inquiry or Problem in* Mechanicks*, that I have hitherto propounded to my self, but by a certain method (which I may on some other opportunity explain) I have been able presently to examine the possibility of it; and if so, as easily to excogitate divers wayes of performing it: And indeed it is possible to do as much by* this method *in* Mechanicks*, as by* Algebra *can be perform'd in* Geometry*. Nor can I at all doubt, but that the same method is as applicable to* Physical Enquiries*, and as likely to find and reap thence at plentiful a crop of Inventions; and indeed there seems to be no subject so barren, but may with this good husbandry be highly improv'd.*

*Toward the prosecution of this method in* Physical Inquiries*, I have here and there* gleaned *up an* handful *of Observations, in the collection of most of which I made use of* Microscopes*, and some other* Glasses *and* Instruments *that improve the sense; which way I have herein taken, not that there are not multitudes of useful and pleasant Observables, yet uncollected, obvious enough without the helps of Art, but only to promote the use of Mechanical helps for the Senses, both in the surveying the already visible World, and for the discovery of many others hitherto unknown, and to make us, with the great Conqueror, to be affected that we have not yet overcome one World when there are so many others to be discovered, every considerable improvement of* Telescopes *or* Microscopes *producing new Worlds and* Terra-Incognita's *to our view.*

*The Glasses I used were of our English make, but though very good of the kind, yet far short of what might be expected, could we once find a way of making Glasses Elliptical, or of some more true shape; for though both* Microscopes*, and* Telescopes*, as they now are, will magnifie an Object about a thousand thousand times bigger then it appears to the naked eye; yet the Apertures of the Object-glasses are so very small, that very few Rays are admitted, and even of those few there are so many false, that the Object appears* dark *and* indistinct*: And indeed these inconveniences are such, as seem inseparable from Spherical Glasses, even when most exactly made; but the way we have hitherto made use of for that purpose is so imperfect, that there may be perhaps ten wrought before one be made tolerably good, and most of those ten perhaps every one differing in goodness one from another, which is an Argument, that the way hitherto used is, at least, very uncertain. So that these Glasses have a double defect; the one, that very few of them are exactly true wrought; the other, that even of those that are best among them, none will admit a sufficient number of Rayes to magnifie the Object beyond a determinate bigness. Against which Inconveniences the only Remedies I have hitherto met with are these.*

First, for *Microscopes* (where the Object we view is near and within our power) the best way of making it appear bright in the Glass, is to cast a great quantity of light on it by means of *convex glasses*, for thereby, though the aperture be very small, yet there will throng in through it such multitudes, that an Object will by this means indure to be magnifi'd as much again as it would be without it. The way for doing which is this. I make choice of some Room that has only one window open to the South, and at about three or four foot distance from this Window, on a Table, I place my *Microscope*, and then so place either a round Globe of Water, or a very deep clear *plano convex* Glass (whose convex side is turn'd towards the Window) that there is a great quantity of Rayes collected and thrown upon the Object: Or if the Sun shine, I place a small piece of oyly Paper very near the Object, between that and the light; then with a good large Burning-Glass I so collect and throw the Rayes on the Paper, that there may be a very great quantity of light pass through it to the Object; yet I so proportion that light, that it may not singe or burn the Paper. Instead of which Paper there may be made use of a small piece of Looking-glass plate, one of whose sides is made rough by being rubb'd on a flat Tool with very find sand, this will, if the heat be leisurely cast on it, indure a much greater degree of heat, and consequently very much augment a convenient light. By all which means the light of the Sun, or of a Window, may be so cast on an Object, as to make it twice as light as it would otherwise be without it, and that without any inconvenience of glaring, which the immediate light of the Sun is very apt to create in most Objects; for by this means the light is so equally diffused, that all parts are alike inlightned; but when the immediate light of the Sun falls on it, the reflexions from some few parts are so vivid, that they drown the appearance of all the other, and are themselves also, by reason of the inequality of light, indistinct, and appear only radiant spots.

But because the light of the Sun, and also that of a Window, is in a continual variation, and so many Objects cannot be view'd long enough by them to be throughly examin'd; besides that, oftentimes the Weather is so dark and cloudy, that for many dayes together nothing can be view'd: And because also there are many Objects to be met with in the night, which cannot so conveniently be kept perhaps till the day, therefore to procure and cast a sufficient quantity of light on an Object in the night, I thought of, and often used this, Expedient.

*Schem.* 1. *Fig.* 5.

I procur'd me a small Pedestal, such as is describ'd in the fifth Figure of the first *Scheme* on the small Pillar AB, of which were two movable Armes CD, which by means of the Screws EF, I could fix in any part of the Pillar; on the undermost of these I plac'd a pretty large Globe of Glass G, fill'd with exceeding clear Brine, stopt, inverted, and fixt in the manner visible in the Figure; out of the side of which Arm proceeded another Arm H, with many joynts; to the end of which was fastned a deep plain *Convex glass* I, which by means of this Arm could be moved too and fro, and fixt in any posture. On the upper Arm was placed a small Lamp K, which could be to mov'd upon the end of the Arm, as to be set in a fit posture to give light through the Ball: By

means of this Instrument duly plac'd, as is exprest in the Figure, with the small flame of a Lamp may be cast as great and convenient a light on the Object as it will well indure; and being always constant, and to be had at any time, I found most proper for drawing the representations of those small Objects I had occasion to observe.

None of all which ways (though much beyond any other hitherto made use of by any I know) do afford a sufficient help, but after a certain degree of magnifying, they leave us again in the lurch. Hence it were very desirable, that some way were thought of for making the Object-glass of such a Figure as would conveniently bear a large Aperture.

*As for* Telescopes*, the only improvement they seem capable of, is the increasing of their length; for the Object being remote, there is no thought of giving it a greater light then it has; and therefore to augment the. Aperture, the Glass must be ground of a very large sphere; for, by that means, the longer the Glass be, the bigger aperture will it bear, if the Glasses be of an equal goodness in their kind. Therefore a six will indure a much larger Aperture then a three foot Glass, and a sixty foot Glass will proportionably bear a greater Aperture then a thirty, and will as much excel it also as a six foot does a three foot, as I have experimentally observ'd in one of that length made by Mr.* Richard Reives *here at* London*, which will bear an Aperture above three inches over, and yet make the Object proportionably big and distinct; whereas there are very few thirty foot Glasses that will indure an Aperture of more then two inches over. So that for* Telescopes*, supposing we had a very ready way of making their Object Glasses of exactly spherical Surfaces, we might, by increasing the length of the Glass, magnifie the Object to any assignable bigness. And for performing both these, I cannot imagine any way more easie, and more exact, then by this following Engine, by means of which, any Glasses, of what length soever, may be speedily made. It seems the most easie, because with one and the same Tool may be with care ground an Object Glass, of any length or breadth requisite, and that with very little or no trouble in fitting the Engine, and without much skill in the Grinder. It seems to be the most exact, for to the very last stroke the Glass does regulate and rectifie the Tool to its exact Figure; and the longer or more the Tool and Glass are wrought together, the more exact will both of them be of the desir'd Figure. Further, the motions of the Glass and Tool do so cross each other, that there is not one point of eithers Surface, but has thousands of cross motions thwarting it, so that there can be no kind of Rings or Gutters made either in the Tool or Glass.*

The contrivance of the Engine is, only to make the ends of two large *Mandrils* so to move, that the Centers of them may be at any convenient distance asunder, and that the *Axis* of the *Mandrils* lying both in the same plain produc'd, may meet each other in any assignable Angle; both which requisites may be very well perform'd by the Engine describ'd in the third Figure of the first *Scheme*: where AB signifies the Beam of a Lath fixt perpendicularly or Horizontally, CD the two Poppet heads, fixt at about two foot distance, EF an Iron *Mandril*, whose tapering neck F runs in an adapted tapering brass Collar; the other end E runs on the point of a Screw G; in a convenient place of this is fastned H a pully Wheel, and into the end of it, that comes through the Poppet head C, is screwed a Ring of a hollow *Cylinder* K, or some other conveniently shap'd Tool, of what wideness shall be thought most proper for the cize of Glasses, about which it is to be imploy'd: As, for Object glasses, between twelve foot and an hundred foot long, the Ring may be about six inches over, or indeed somewhat more for those longer Glasses. It would be convenient also and not very chargeable, to have four or five several Tools; as one for all Glasses between an inch and a foot, one for all Glasses between a foot and ten foot long, another for all between ten and an hundred, a fourth for all between a hundred and a thousand foot long; and if Curiosity shall ever proceed so far, one for all lengths between a thousand and ten thousand foot long; for indeed the principle is such, that supposing the *Mandrils* well made, and of a good length, and supposing great care be used in working and polishing them, I see no reason, but that a Glass of a thousand, nay of ten thousand foot long, may be as well made as one of ten; for the reason is the same, supposing the *Mandrils* and Tools be made sufficiently strong, so that they cannot bend; and supposing the Glass, out of which they are wrought, be capable of so great a regularity in its parts as to refraction: this hollow *Cylinder* K is to contain the Sand, and by being drove round very quick to and fro by means of a small Wheel,

*Schem.* 1. *Fig.* 3.

which may be mov'd with ones foot, serves to grind the Glass: The other *Mandril* is shap'd like this, but it has an even neck instead of a taper one, and runs in a Collar, that by the help of a Screw and a joynt made like M in the Figure, it can be still adjustned to the wearing or wasting neck: into the end of this *Mandril* is screwed a Chock N on which with Cement or Glew is fastned the piece of Glass Q that is to be form'd; the middle of which Glass is to be plac'd just on the edge of the Ring and the Lath OP is to be set and fixt (by means of certain pieces and screws the manner whereof will be sufficiently evidenc'd by the Figure) in such an Angle as is requisite to the forming of such a Sphere as the Glass is design'd to be of; the geometrical ground of which being sufficiently plain, though not heeded before, I shall, for brevities sake, pass over. This last *Mandril* to be made (by means of the former, or some other Wheel) to run round very swift also, by which two cross motions the Glass cannot chuse (if care be us'd) but be wrought into a most exactly spherical Surface.

*But because we are certain, from the* Laws of refraction *(which I I have experimentally found to be so, by an Instrument I shall presently describe) that* the lines of the angles of Incidence are proportionate to the lines of the angles of Refraction*, therefore if Glasses could be made of those kind of Figures, or some other, such as the most incomparable* Des Cartes *has invented, and demonstrated in his Philosophical and Mathematical Works, we might hope for a much greater perfection of Opticks then can be rationally expected from spherical ones; for though,* cæteris paribus*, we find, that the larger the* Telescope *Object Glasses are, and the shorter those of the* Microscope*, the better they magnify, yet both of them, beside such determinate dimensions, are by certain inconveniences rendred unuseful; for it will be exceeding* difficult *to make and* manage *a Tube above an* hundred foot long*, and it will be as difficult to* inlighten *an Object less then an hundred part of an inch distant from the Object Glass.*

*I have not as yet made any attempts of that kind, though I know two or three wayes, which, as far as I have yet considered, seem very probable, and may invite me to make a tryal as soon as I have an opportunity, of which I may hereafter perhaps acquaint the world. In the Interim, I shall describe the Instrument I even now mention'd, by which the* refraction *of all kinds of Liquors may be most exactly measur'd, thereby to give the curious an opportunity of making what further tryals of that kind they shall think requisite to any of their intended tryals; and to let them see that the laws of Refraction are not only notional.*

*Schem.* 1. *Fig.* 2.

The Instrument consisted of five Rulers, or long pieces placed together, after the manner exprest in the second Figure of the first *Scheme*, where AB denotes a straight piece of wood about six foot and two inches long, about three inches over, and an inch and half thick, on the back side of which was hung a small plummet by a line stretcht from top to bottom, by which this piece was set exactly upright, and so very firmly fixt; in the middle of this was made a hole or center, into which one end of a hollow cylindrical brass Box CC, fashion'd as I shall by and by describe, was plac'd, and could very easily and truly be mov'd to and fro; the other end of this Box being put into, and moving in, a hole made in a small arm DD; into this box was fastned the long Ruler EF, about three foot and three or four inches long, and at three foot from the above mention'd Centers PP was a hole E, cut through, and cross'd with two small threads, and at the end of it was fixt a small sight G, and on the back side of it was fixt a small Arm H, with a Screw to fix it in any place on the Ruler LM; this Ruler LM was mov'd on the Center B (which was exactly three foot distance from the middle Center P) and a line drawn through the middle of it LM, was divided by a Line of cords into some sixty degrees, and each degree was subdivided into minutes, so that putting the cross of the threads in E upon any part of this divided line, I presently knew what Angle the two Rules AB and EF made with each other, and by turning the Screw in H, I could fix them in any position. The other Ruler also RS was made much after the same manner, only it was not fixt to the hollow cylindrical Box, but, by means of two small brass Armes or Ears, it mov'd on the Centers of it; this also, by means of the cross threads in the hole S, and by a Screw in K, could be fastned on any division of another line of cords of the same radius drawn on NO. And so by that means, the Angle made by the two Rulers, AB and RS, was also known. The Brass box CC in the middle was shap'd

very much like the Figure X, that is, it was a cylindrical Box stopp'd close at either end, off of which a part both of the sides and bottomes was cut out, so that the Box, when the Pipe and that was joyned to it, would contain the Water when fill'd half full, and would likewise, without running over, indure to be inclin'd to an Angle, equal to that of the greatest refraction of Water, and no more, without running over. The Ruler EF was fixt very fast to the Pipe V, so that the Pipe V directed the length of the Ruler EF, and the Box and Ruler were mov'd on the Pin TT, so as to make any desirable Angle with the Ruler AB. The bottom of this Pipe V was stop'd with a small piece of exactly plain Glass, which was plac'd exactly perpendicular to the Line of direction, or *Axis* of the Ruler EF. The Pins also TT were drill'd with small holes through the *Axis*, and through those holes was stretcht and fastned a small Wire. There was likewise a small Pipe of Tin loosly put on upon the end of V, and reaching down to the sight G; the use of which was only to keep any false Rayes of light from passing through the bottom of V, and only admitting such to pass as pierced through the sight G: All things being placed together in the manner describ'd in the Figure; that is, the Ruler AB being fixt perpendicular, I fill'd the Box CC with Water, or any other Liquor, whose refraction I intended to try, till the Wire passing through the middle of it were just covered: then I moved and fixt the Ruler FE at any assignable Angle, and placed the flame of a Candle just against the sight G; and looking through the sight I, I moved the Ruler RS to and fro, till I perceived the light passing through G to be covered, as 'twere, or divided by the dark Wire passing through PP: then turning the Screw in K, I fixt it in that posture: And through the hole S, I observed what degree and part of it was cut by the cross threads in S. And this gave me the Angle of Inclination, APS answering to the Angle of Refraction BPE: for the surface of the Liquor in the Box will be alwayes horizontal, and consequently AB will be a perpendicular to it; the Angle therefore APS will measure, or be the Angle of Inclination in the Liquor; next EPB must be the Angle of Refraction, for the Ray that passes through the sight G, passes also perpendicularly through the Glass *Diaphragme* at F, and consequently also perpendicularly through the lower surface of the Liquor contiguous to the Glass, and therefore suffers no refraction till it meet with the horizontal surface of the Liquor in CC, which is determined by the two Angles.

*By means of this Instrument I can with* little trouble*, and a very small quantity of any* Liquor*, examine, most accurately, the* refraction *of it not only for one inclination, but for all; and thereby am inabled to make very accurate Tables; several of which I have also experimentally made, and find, that* Oyl of Turpentine *has a much greater Refraction then* Spirit of Wine*, though it be* lighter*; and that* Spirit of Wine *has a greater Refraction then* Water*, though it be lighter also; but that* salt Water *also has a greater Refraction then* fresh*, though it be* heavier*: but* Allum water *has a less refraction then common* Water*, though heavier also. So that it seems, as to the* refraction *made in a Liquor, the* specifick gravity *is of no efficacy. By this I have also found that look what* proportion *the* Sine *of the Angle of* one Inclination *has to the* Sine *of the Angle of* Refraction*, correspondent to it, the same* proportion *have all the* Sines *of other Inclinations to the* Sines *of their appropriate Refractions.*

My way for measuring how much a Glass magnifies an Object, plac'd at a convenient distance from my eye, is this. Having rectifi'd the *Microscope*, to see the desir'd Object through it very distinctly, at the same time that I look upon the Object through the Glass with one eye, I look upon other Objects at the same distance with my other bare eye; by which means I am able, by the help of a *Ruler* divided into inches and small parts, and laid on the *Pedestal* of the *Microscope*, to cast, as it were, the magnifi'd appearance of the Object upon the Ruler, and thereby exactly to measure the Diameter it appears of through the Glass, which being compar'd with the Diameter it appears of to the naked eye, will easily afford the quantity of its magnifying.

*Schem.* 1. *Fig.* 3.

The *Microscope*, which for the most part I made use of, was shap'd much like that in the sixth Figure of the first *Scheme*, the Tube being for the most part not above six or seven inches long, though, by reason it had four Drawers, it could very much be lengthened, as occasion required; this was contriv'd with three Glasses; a small Object

Glass at A, a thinner Eye Glass about B, and a very deep one about C: this I made use of only when I had occasion to see much of an Object at once; the middle Glass conveying a very great company of radiating Pencils, which would go another way, and throwing them upon the deep Eye Glass. But when ever I had occasion to examine the small parts of a Body more accurately, I took out the middle Glass, and only made use of one Eye Glass with the Object Glass, for always the fewer the Refractions are, the more bright and clear the Object appears. And therefore 'tis not to be doubted, but could we make a *Microscope* to have one only refraction, it would, *cæteris paribus*, far excel any other that had a greater number. And hence it is, that if you take a very clear piece of a broken *Venice* Glass, and in a Lamp draw it out into very small hairs or threads, then holding the ends of these threads in the flame, till they melt and run into a small round Globul, or drop, which will hang at the end of the thread; and if further you stick several of these upon the end of a stick with a little sealing Wax, so as that the threads stand upwards, and then on a Whetstone first grind off a good part of them, and afterward on a smooth Metal plate, with a little Tripoly, rub them till they come to be very smooth; if one of these be fixt with a little soft Wax against a small needle hole, prick'd through a thin Plate of Brass, Lead, Pewter, or any other Metal, and an Object, plac'd very near, be look'd at through it, it will both magnifie and make some Objects more distinct then any of the great *Microscopes*. But because these, though exceeding easily made, are yet very troublesome to be us'd, because of their smallness, and the nearness of the Object; therefore to prevent both these, and yet have only two Refractions, I provided me a Tube of Brass, shap'd much like that in the fourth Figure of the first *Scheme*; into the smaller end of this I fixt with Wax a good *plano convex* Object Glass, with the convex side towards the Object, and into the bigger end I fixt also with wax a pretty large plano *Convex* Glass, with the *convex* side towards my eye, then by means of the small hole by the side, I fill'd the intermediate space between these two Glasses with very clear Water, and with a Screw stopp'd it in; then putting on a Cell for the Eye, I could perceive an Object more bright then I could when the intermediate space was only fill'd with Air, but this, for other inconveniences, I made but little use of.

*Schem.* 1. *Fig.* 4.

My way for fixing both the Glass and Object to the Pedestal most conveniently was thus: Upon one side of a round Pedestal AB, in the sixth Figure of the first *Scheme*, was fixt a small Pillar CC, on this was fitted a small Iron Arm D, which could be mov'd up and down, and fixt in any part of the Pillar, by means of a small Screw E; on the end of this Arm was a small Ball fitted into a kind of socket F, made in the side of the Brass Ring G, through which the small end of the Tube was screw'd; by means of which contrivance I could place and fix the Tube in what posture I desir'd (which for many Observations was exceeding necessary) and adjusten it most exactly to any Object.

*Schem.* 1. *Fig.* 3.

For placing the Object, I made this contrivance; upon the end of a small brass Link or Staple HH, I so fastned a round Plate II, that it might be turn'd round upon its Center K, and going pretty stiff, would stand fixt in any posture it was set; on the side of this was fixt a small Pillar P, about three quarters of an inch high, and through the top of this was thrust a small Iron pin M, whose top just stood over the Center of the Plate; on this top I fixt a small Object, and by means of these contrivances I was able to turn it into all kind of positions, both to my Eye and the Light; for by moving round the small Plate on its center, could move it one way, and by turning the Pin M, I could move it another way, and this without stirring the Glass at all, or at least but very little; the Plate likewise I could move to and fro to any part of the Pedestal (which in many cases was very convenient) and fix it also in any Position, by means of a Nut N, which was screw'd on upon the lower part of the Pillar CC. All the other Contrivances are obvious enough from the draught, and will need no description.

*Now though this were the Instrument I made most use of, yet I have made several other Tryals with other kinds of Microscopes, which both for* matter *and* form *were very different from common spherical Glasses. I have made a* Microscope *with one piece of Glass, both whose surfaces were* plains. *I have made another only with a* plano concave*, without any kind of*

*reflection, divers also by means of* reflection*. I have made others of* Waters, Gums, Resins, Salts, Arsenick, Oyls, *and with divers other* mixtures of watery *and* oyly Liquors*. And indeed the subject is capable of a great variety; but I find generally none more useful then that which is made with* two Glasses*, such as I have already describ'd.*

*What the things are I observ'd, the following descriptions will manifest; in brief, they were either* exceeding small Bodies*, or* exceeding small Pores*, or* exceeding small Motions*, some of each of which the Reader will find in the following Notes, and such, as I presume, (many of them at least) will be* new*, and perhaps not less* strange*: Some* specimen *of each of which Heads the Reader will find in the subsequent delineations, and indeed of some more then I was willing there should be; which was occasioned by my first Intentions to print a much greater number then I have since found time to compleat. Of such therefore as I had, I selected only some few of every Head, which for some particulars seem'd most observable, rejecting the rest as superfluous to the present Design.*

*What each of the delineated Subjects are, the following descriptions annext to each will inform, of which I shall here, only once for all, add, That in divers of them the Gravers have pretty well follow'd my directions and draughts; and that in making of them, I indeavoured (as far as I was able) first to discover the true appearance, and next to make a plain representation of it. This I mention the rather, because of these kind of Objects there is much more difficulty to discover the true shape, then of those visible to the naked eye, the same Object seeming quite differing, in one position to the Light, from what it really is, and may be discover'd in another. And therefore I never began to make any draught before by many examinations in several lights, and in several positions to those lights, I had discover'd the true form. For it is exceeding difficult in some Objects, to distinguish between a* prominency *and a* depression*, between a* shadow *and a* black stain*, or a* reflection *and a* whiteness in the colour*. Besides, the transparency of most Objects renders them yet much more difficult then if they were* opacous*. The Eyes of a Fly in one kind of light appear almost like a Lattice, drill'd through with abundance of small holes; which probably may be the Reason, why the Ingenious* Dr. Power *seems to suppose them such. In the Sunshine they look like a Surface cover'd with golden Nails; in another posture, like a Surface cover'd with Pyramids; in another with Cones; and in other postures of quite other shapes; but that which exhibits the best, is the Light collected on the Object, by those means I have already describ'd.*

*And this was undertaken in prosecution of the Design which the* ROYAL SOCIETY *has propos'd to it self. For the Members of the Assembly having before their eys so many* fatal *Instances of the errors and falshoods, in which the greatest part of mankind has so long wandred, because they rely'd upon the strength of humane Reason alone, have begun anew to correct all* Hypotheses *by sense, as Seamen do their* dead Reckonings *by* Cœlestial Observations*; and to this purpose it has been their principal indeavour to* enlarge & strengthen *the* Senses *by* Medicine*, and by such* outward Instruments *as are proper for their particular works. By this means they find some reason to suspect, that those effects of Bodies, which have been commonly attributed to* Qualities*, and those confess'd to be* occult*, are perform'd by the small* Machines *of Nature, which are not to be discern'd without these helps, seeming the meer products of* Motion*,* Figure*, and* Magnitude*; and that the* Natural Textures*, which some call the* Plastick faculty*, may be made in* Looms*, which a greater perfection of Opticks may make discernable by these Glasses; so as now they are no more puzzled about them, then the vulgar are to conceive, how* Tapestry *or* flowred Stuffs *are woven. And the ends of all these Inquiries they intend to be the* Pleasure *of Contemplative minds, but above all, the* ease and dispatch *of the labours of mens hands. They do indeed neglect no opportunity to bring all the* rare *things of Remote Countries within the compass of their knowledge and practice. But they still acknowledg their* most useful *Informations to arise from* common *things, and from* diversifying *their most* ordinary *operations upon them. They do not wholly reject Experiments of meer* light *and* theory*; but they principally aim at such, whose Applications will* improve and facilitate *the present way of* Manual Arts*. And though some men, who are perhaps taken up about less honourable Employments, are pleas'd to censure their proceedings, yet they can shew more* fruits *of their first three years, wherein they have assembled, then any other* Society *in* Europe *can for a much larger space of time. 'Tis true, such undertakings as theirs do commonly meet with small incouragement, because men are generally rather taken with the* plausible *and* discursive*, then the* real *and the solid part of Philosophy; yet*

*by the good fortune of their institution, in an Age of all others the most* inquisitive*, they have been assisted by the* contribution *and* presence *of very many of the chief* Nobility *and* Gentry*, and others who are some of the* most considerable *in their several Professions. But that that yet farther convinces me of the* Real esteem *that the more* serious *part of men have of this* Society*, is, that several* Merchants*, men who act in earnest (whose Object is* meum & tuum*, that great* Rudder *of humane affairs) have adventur'd considerable sums of* Money*, to put in practice what some of our Members have contrived, and have continued* stedfast *in their good opinions of such Indeavours, when not one of a hundred of the vulgar have believed their undertakings feasable. And it it also fit to be added, that they have one advantage peculiar to themselves, that very many of their number are* men of Converse and Traffick*; which is a good Omen, that their attempts will bring Philosophy from* words *to* action*, seeing the men of Business have had so great a share in their first foundation.*

*And of this kind I ought not to conceal one particular* Generosity*, which more nearly concerns my self. It is the* munificence *of* Sir John Cutler*, in endowing a Lecture for the promotion of* Mechanick Arts*, to be governed and directed by This* Society.*This* Bounty *I mention for the* Honourableness *of the thing it self, and for the expectation which I have of the* efficacy *of the* Example*; for it cannot now be objected to them, that their Designs will be esteemed* frivolous *and* vain*, when they have such a* real Testimony *of the* Approbation *of a* Man *that is such an* eminent Ornament *of this renowned City, and one, who, by the* Variety*, and the* happy Success*, of his negotiations, has given evident proofs, that he is not easie to be deceiv'd. This Gentleman has well observ'd, that the* Arts *of life have been too long* imprison'd *in the dark shops of Mechanicks themselves, & there* hindred from growth*, either by ignorance, or self-interest: and he has bravely* freed *them from these* inconveniences*: He hath not only obliged* Tradesmen*, but* Trade *it self: He has done a work that is worthy of* London*, and has taught the chief City of Commerce in the world the right way how Commerce is to be improv'd. We have already seen many other great signs of Liberality and a large mind, from the same hand: For by his* diligence *about the* Corporation for the Poor*; by his honorable* Subscriptions *for the rebuilding of St. Paul's; by his chearful* Disbursment *for the replanting of* Ireland*, and by many other such* publick works*, he has shewn by what means he indeavours to* establish *his Memory; and now by this last gift he has done that, which became one of the* wisest Citizens *of our Nation to accomplish, seeing one of the* wisest of our Statesmen, the Lord Verulam*, first propounded it.*

*But to return to my Subject, from a digression, which, I hope, my Reader will pardon me, seeing the Example is so rare that I can make no more such digressions. If these my first Labours shall be any wayes useful to inquiring men, I must attribute the incouragement and promotion of them to a very* Reverend *and* Learned Person*, of whom this ought in justice to be said,* That there is scarce any one Invention, which this Nation has produc'd in our Age, but it has some way or other been set forward by his assistance. *My Reader, I believe, will quickly ghess, that it is* Dr. Wilkins *that I mean. He is indeed a man born for the* good *of* mankind*, and for the* honour *of his* Country. *In the* sweetness *of whose* behaviour*, in the* calmness *of his* mind*, in the* unbounded goodness *of his* heart*, we have an evident Instance, what the true and the* primitive unpassionate Religion *was, before it was* sowred *by particular* Factions. *In a word, his* Zeal *has been so* constant *and* effectual *in advancing all good and profitable* Arts, that *as one of the Antient* Romans *said of* Scipio*,* That he thanked God that he was a *Roman*; because whereever *Scipio* had been born, there had been the seat of the Empire of the world*: So may I thank God, that* Dr. Wilkins *was an* Englishman*, for whereever he had lived, there had been the chief Seat of* generous Knowledge *and* true Philosophy. *To the truth of this, there are so many worthy men living that will subscribe, that I am confident, what I have here said, will not be looked upon, by any ingenious Reader, as a* Panegyrick*, but only as a* real testimony.

*By the Advice of this* Excellent man *I first set upon this Enterprise, yet still came to it with much* Reluctancy*, because I was to follow the footsteps of so eminent a Person as* Dr. Wren*, who was the first that attempted any thing of this nature; whose original draughts do now make one of the Ornaments of that great Collection of Rarities in the* Kings Closet*. This* Honor*, which his first beginnings of this kind have receiv'd, to be admitted into the most famous place of the world, did not so much* incourage*, as the* hazard *of coming after* Dr. Wren *did* affright *me; for of him I must,*

*affirm, that, since the time of* Archimedes*, there scarce ever met in one man, in so great a perfection, such a* Mechanical Hand*, and so* Philosophical *a* Mind.

*But at last, being assured both by* Dr. Wilkins*, and* Dr. Wren *himself, that he had given over his intentions of prosecuting it, and not finding that there was any else design'd the pursuing of it, I set upon this undertaking, and was not a little incourag'd to proceed in it, by the Honour the* Royal Society *was pleas'd to favour me with, in approving of those draughts (which from time to time as I had an opportunity of describing) I presented to them. And particularly by the Incitements of divers of those Noble and excellent Persons of it, which were my more especial Friends, who were not less urgent with me for the publishing, then for the prosecution of them.*

*After I had almost compleated these Pictures and Observations (having had divers of them ingraven, and was ready to send them to the Press) I was inform'd, that the Ingenious Physitian* Dr. Henry Power *had made several* Microscopical *Observations, which had I not afterwards, upon our interchangably viewing each others Papers, found that they were for the most part differing from mine, either in the Subject it self, or in the particulars taken notice of; and that his design was only to print Observations without Pictures, I had even then* suppressed *what I had so far proceeded in. But being further* excited *by several of my Friends, in complyance with their opinions, that it would not be unacceptable to several inquisitive Men, and hoping also, that I should thereby discover something New to the World, I have at length cast in my Mite, into the vast Treasury of* A Philosophical History*. And it is my* hope*, as well as* belief*, that these my* Labours *will be no more comparable to the* Productions *of many other* Natural Philosophers*, who are now every where busie about* greater *things; then my* little Objects *are to be compar'd to the greater and more beautiful* Works of Nature*, A Flea, a Mite, a Gnat, to an Horse, an Elephant, or a Lyon.*

# MICROGRAPHIA,

OR SOME

## Physiological Descriptions

OF

# MINUTE BODIES,

MADE BY

## MAGNIFYING GLASSES;

WITH

## OBSERVATIONS and INQUIRIES thereupon.

---

### Observ. I. *Of the Point of a sharp small Needle.*

As in *Geometry*, the most natural way of beginning is from a Mathematical *point*; so is the method in Observations and *Natural history* the most genuine, simple, and instructive. We must first endevour to make *letters*, and draw *single* strokes true, before we venture to write whole *Sentences*, or to draw large *Pictures*. And in *Physical* Enquiries, we must endevour to follow Nature in the more *plain* and *easie* ways she treads in the most *simple* and *uncompounded bodies*, to trace her steps, and be acquainted with her manner of walking there, before we venture our selves into the multitude of *meanders* she has in *bodies of a more complicated* nature; lest, being unable to distinguish and judge of our way, we quickly lose both *Nature* our Guide, and *our selves* too, and are left to wander in the *labyrinth* of groundless opinions; wanting both *judgment*, that *light*, and *experience*, that *clew*, which should direct our proceedings.

We will begin these our Inquiries therefore with the Observations of Bodies of the most *simple nature* first, and so gradually proceed to those of a more *compounded* one. In prosecution of which method, we shall begin with a *Physical point*; of which kind the *Point of a Needle* is commonly reckon'd for one; and is indeed, for the most part, made so sharp, that the naked eye cannot distinguish any parts of it: It very easily pierces, and makes its way through all kind of bodies softer then it self: But if view'd with a very good *Microscope*, we may find that the *top* of a Needle (though as to the sense very *sharp*) appears a *broad*, *blunt,* and very *irregular* end; not resembling a Cone, as is imagin'd, but onely a piece of a tapering body, with a great part of the top remov'd, or deficient. The Points of Pins are yet more blunt, and the Points of the most curious Mathematical Instruments do very seldome arrive at so great a sharpness; how much therefore can be built upon demonstrations made onely by the productions of the Ruler and Compasses, he will be better able to consider that shall but view those *points* and *lines* with a *Microscope*.

Now though this point be commonly accounted the sharpest (whence when we would express the sharpness of a point the most *superlatively*, we say, As sharp as a Needle) yet the *Microscope* can afford us hundreds of Instances of Points many thousand times sharper: such as those of the *hairs*, and *bristles*, and *claws* of multitudes of *Insects*; the *thorns*, or *crooks*, or *hairs* of *leaves*, and other small vegetables; nay, the ends of the *stiriæ* or small *parallelipipeds* of *Amianthus*, and *alumen plumosum*; of many of which, though the Points are so sharp as not to be visible, though view'd with a *Microscope* (which magnifies the Object, in bulk, above a million of times) yet I doubt not, but were we able *practically* to make *Microscopes* according to the *theory* of them, we might find hills, and dales, and pores, and a sufficient bredth, or expansion, to give all those parts elbow-room, even in the blunt top of the very Point of any of these so very sharp bodies. For certainly the *quantity* or extension of any body may be *Divisible in infinitum*, though perhaps not the *matter*.

But to proceed: The Image we have here exhibited in the first Figure, was the top of a small and very sharp Needle, whose point *aa* nevertheless appear'd through the *Microscope* above a quarter of an inch broad, not round nor flat, but *irregular* and *uneven*; so that it seem'd to have been big enough to have afforded a hundred armed Mites room enough to be rang'd by each other without endangering the breaking one anothers necks, by being thrust off on either side. The surface of which, though appearing to the naked eye very smooth, could not nevertheless hide a multitude of holes and scratches and ruggednesses from being discover'd by the *Microscope* to invest it, several of which inequalities (as A, B, C, seem'd *holes* made by some small specks of *Rust*; and D some *adventitious body*, that stuck very close to it) were *casual*. All the rest that roughen the surface, were onely so many marks of the rudeness and bungling of *Art*. So unaccurate is it, in all its productions, even in those which seem most neat, that if examin'd with an organ more acute then that by which they were made, the more we see of their *shape*, the less appearance will there be of their *beauty*: whereas in the works of *Nature*, the deepest Discoveries shew us the greatest Excellencies. An evident Argument, that he that was the Author of all these things, was no other then *Omnipotent*; being able to include as great a variety of parts and contrivances in the yet smallest Discernable Point, as in those vaster bodies (which comparatively are called also Points) such as the *Earth*, *Sun*, or *Planets*. Nor need it seem strange that the Earth it self may be by *Analogie* call'd a Physical Point: For as its body, though now so near us as to fill our eys and

*Schem.* 2. *Fig.* 1.

fancies with a sense of the vastness of it, may by a little Distance, and some convenient *Diminishing* Glasses, be made vanish into a scarce visible Speck, or Point (as I have often try'd on the *Moon*, and (when not too bright) on the *Sun* it self.) So, could a Mechanical contrivance succesfully answer our *Theory*, we might see the least spot as big as the Earth it self; and Discover, as *Des Cartes* also conjectures (*Diop.* ch. 10. § 9.), as great a variety of bodies in the *Moon*, or *Planets*, as in the *Earth*.

But leaving these Discoveries to future Industries, we shall proceed to add one Observation more of a *point* commonly so call'd, that is, the mark of a *full stop*, or *period*. And for this purpose I observed many both *printed* ones and *written*; and among multitudes I found *few* of them more *round* or *regular* then this which I have delineated in the third figure of the second Scheme, but *very many* abundantly *more disfigur'd*; and for the most part if they seem'd equally round to the eye, I found those points that had been made by a *Copper-plate,* and Roll-press, to be as misshapen as those which had been made with *Types*, the most curious and smothly *engraven strokes* and *points*, looking but as so many *furrows* and *holes*, and their *printed impressions*, but like *smutty daubings* on a matt or uneven floor with a blunt extinguisht brand or stick's end. And as for *points* made with a *pen* they were much *more ragged* and *deformed*. Nay, having view'd certain pieces of exceeding curious writing of the kind (one of which in the bredth of a *two-pence* compris'd *the Lords prayer, the Apostles Creed, the ten Commandments, and about half a dozen verses besides of the Bible*, whose *lines* were *so small* and *near together*, that I was unable to *number* them with my *naked eye*,) a very ordinary *Microscope*, I had then about me, inabled me to see that what the Writer of it had asserted was *true*, but withall discover'd of what pitifull *bungling scribbles* and *scrawls* it was compos'd, *Arabian* and *China characters* being almost as well shap'd, yet thus much I must say for the Man, that it was for the most part *legible* enough, though in some places there wanted a good *fantsy* well *preposest* to help one through. If this manner *of small writing* were made *easie* and *practicable* (and I think I know such a one, but have never yet made tryal of it, whereby one might be inabled to write *a great deale* with *much ease*, and *accurately* enough in a very *little roome*) it might be of very good use to convey *secret Intelligence* without any danger of *Discovery* or *mistrusting*. But to come again to the point. The *Irregularities* of it are caused by three or four *coadjutors*, one of which is, the *uneven surface* of the *paper*, which at best appears no smother then a very course piece of *shag'd cloth*, next the *irregularity of the Type* or *Ingraving*, and a third is the *rough Daubing* of the *Printing-Ink* that lies upon the instrument that makes the impression, to all which, add the *variation* made by the Different *lights* and *shadows*, and you may have sufficient reason to guess that a *point* may appear much more *ugly* then *this*, which I have here presented, which though it appear'd through the *Microscope gray*, like a great splatch of *London* dirt, about three inches over; yet to the *naked eye* it was *black* and no bigger then that in the midst of the Circle A. And could I have found Room in this Plate to have inserted an O you should have seen that the *letters* were not more distinct then the *points* of Distinction, nor a *drawn circle* more exactly *so*, then we have now shown a *point* to be a *point*.

*Schem.* 2. *Fig.* 3.

---

## Observ. II. *Of the Edge of a Razor.*

The sharpest *Edge* hath the same kind of affinity to the sharpest *Point* in Physicks, as a *line* hath to a *point* in Mathematicks; and therefore the Treaty concerning this, may very properly be annexed to the former. A Razor doth appear to be a Body of a very neat and curious aspect, till more closely viewed by the *Microscope*, and there we may observe its very Edge to be of all kind of shapes, except what it should be. For examining that of a very sharp one, I could not find that any part of it had any thing of sharpness in it; but it appeared a rough surface of a very considerable bredth from side to side, the narrowest part not seeming thinner then the back of a pretty thick Knife. Nor is't likely that it should appear any otherwise, since as we just now shew'd that a *point* appear'd a *circle*, 'tis rational a *line* should be a *parallelogram*.

Now for the drawing this second Figure (which represents a part of the Edge about half a quarter of an inch long of a Razor well set) I so plac'd it between the Object-glass & the light, that there

*Schem.* 2. *Fig.* 2.

appear'd a reflection from the very Edge, represented by the white line *abcdef*. In which you may perceive it to be somewhat sharper then elsewhere about *d*, to be indented or pitted about *b*, to be broader and thicker about *c*, and unequal and rugged about *e*, and pretty even between *ab* and *ef*. Nor was that part of the Edge *ghik* so smooth as one would imagine so smooth bodies as a Hone and Oyl should leave it; for besides those multitudes of scratches, which appear to have raz'd the surface *ghik*, and to cross each other every way which are not half of them exprest in the Figure, there were several great and deep scratches, or furrows, such as *gh* and *ik*, which made the surface yet more rugged, caus'd perhaps by some small Dust casually falling on the Hone, or some harder or more flinty part of the Hone it self. The other part of the Razor *ll*, which is polish'd on a grinding-stone, appear'd much rougher then the other, looking almost like a plow'd field, with many parallels, ridges, and furrows, and a cloddy, as 'twere, or an uneven surface: nor shall we wonder at the roughnesses of those surfaces, since even in the most curious wrought Glasses for *Microscopes*, and other Optical uses, I have, when the Sun has shone well on them, discover'd their surface to be variously raz'd or scratched, and to consist of an infinite of small broken surfaces, which reflect the light of very various and differing colours. And indeed it seems impossible by Art to cut the surface of any hard and brittle body smooth, since *Putte*, or even the most curious *Powder* that can be made use of, to polish such a body, must consist of little hard rough particles, and each of them must cut its way, and consequently leave some kind of gutter or furrow behind it. And though Nature does seem to do it very readily in all kinds of fluid bodies, yet perhaps future observators may discover even these also rugged; it being very probable, as I elsewhere shew, that fluid bodies are made up of small solid particles variously and strongly mov'd, and may find reason to think there is scarce a surface *in rerum naturâ* perfectly smooth. The black spot *mn*, I ghess to be some small speck of rust, for that I have oft observ'd to be the manner of the working of Corrosive Juyces. To conclude, this Edge and piece of a Razor, if it had been really such as it appear'd through the *Microscope*, would scarcely have serv'd to cleave wood, much less to have cut off the hair of beards, unless it were after the manner that *Lucian* merrily relates *Charon* to have made use of, when with a Carpenters Axe he chop'd off the beard of a sage Philosopher, whose gravity he very cautiously fear'd would indanger the oversetting of his Wherry.

---

## Observ. III. *Of fine Lawn, or Linnen Cloth.*

This is another product of Art, A piece of the finest Lawn I was able to get, so curious that the threads were scarce discernable by the naked eye, and yet through an ordinary *Microscope* you may perceive what a goodly piece of *coarse Matting* it is; what proportionable cords each of its threads are, being not unlike, both in shape and size, the bigger and coarser kind of *single Rope-yarn*, wherewith they usually make *Cables*. That which makes the Lawn so transparent, is by the *Microscope*, nay by the naked eye, if attentively viewed, plainly enough evidenced to be the multitude of square holes which are left between the threads, appearing to have much more hole in respect of the intercurrent parts then is for the most part left in a *lattice-window*, which it does a little resemble, onely the crossing parts are round and not flat.

These threads that compose this fine contexture, though they are as small as those that constitute the finer sorts of Silks, have notwithstanding nothing of their glossie, pleasant, and lively reflection. Nay, I have been informed both by the Inventor himself, and several other eye-witnesses, that though the flax, out of which it is made, has been (by a singular art, of that excellent Person, and Noble Vertuoso, M. *Charls Howard*, brother to the *Duke of Norfolk*) so curiously dress'd and prepar'd, as to appear both to the eye and the touch, full as *fine* and as *glossie*, and to receive all kinds of colours, as well as Sleave-Silk; yet when this Silken Flax is twisted into threads, it quite loseth its former luster, and becomes as plain and base a thread to look on, as one of the same bigness, made of common Flax.

The reason of which odd *Phenomenon* seems no other then this; that though the curiously drest Flax has its parts so exceedingly small, as to equallize, if not to be much smaller then the clew of the Silk-worm, especially in thinness, yet the differences between the figures of the constituting

filaments are so great, and their substances so various, that whereas those of the *Silk* are *small*, *round*, *hard*, *transparent,* and to their bigness proportionably *stiff*, so as each filament preserves its proper *Figure*, and consequently its vivid *reflection* intire, though twisted into a thread, if not too hard; those of Flax are *flat*, *limber*, *softer,* and *less transparent*, and in twisting into a thread they joyn, and lie so close together, as to lose their own, and destroy each others particular reflections. There seems therefore three Particulars very requisite to make the so drest Flax appear Silk also when spun into threads. First, that the substance of it should be made more *clear* and *transparent*, Flax retaining in it a kind of opacating brown, or yellow; and the parts of the whitest kind I have yet observ'd with the *Microscope* appearing white, like flaw'd Horn or Glass, rather then clear, like clear Horn or Glass. Next that, the filaments should each of them be *rounded*, if that could be done, which yet is not so very necessary, if the first be perform'd, and this third, which is, that each of the small filaments be *stifned*; for though they be square, or flat, provided they be *transparent* and stiff, much the same appearances must necessarily follow. Now, though I have not yet made trial, yet I doubt not, but that both these proprieties may be also induc'd upon the Flax, and perhaps too by one and the same Expedient, which some trials may quickly inform any ingenious attempter of, who from the use and profit of such an Invention, may find sufficient argument to be prompted to such Inquiries. As for the *tenacity* of the substance of Flax, out of which the thread is made, it seems much inferiour to that of Silk, the one being a *vegetable*, the other an *animal* substance. And whether it proceed from the better concoction, or the more homogeneous constitution of *animal* substances above those of *vegetables*, I do not here determine; yet since I generally find, that *vegetable* substances do not equalize the *tenacity* of *animal*, nor these the *tenacity* of some purified *mineral* substances; I am very apt to think, that the *tenacity* of bodies does not proceed from the *hamous*, or *hooked* particles, as the *Epicureans* and some modern *Philosophers* have imagin'd; but from the more exact *congruity* of the constituent parts, which are contiguous to each other, and so bulky, as not to be easily separated, or shatter'd, by any small pulls or concussion of heat.

---

## Observ. IV. *Of fine waled Silk, or Taffety.*

*Schem.* 3. *Fig.* 1.

This is the appearance of a piece of very fine Taffety-riband in the bigger magnifying Glass, which you see exhibits it like a very convenient substance to make Bed-matts, or Door-matts of, or to serve for Beehives, Corn-scuttles, Chairs, or Corn-tubs, it being not unlike that kind of work, wherewith in many parts in *England*, they make such Utensils of Straw, a little wreathed, and bound together with thongs of Brambles. For in this Contexture, each little filament, fiber, or clew of the Silk-worm, seem'd about the bigness of an ordinary Straw, as appears by the little irregular pieces, *ab*, *cd*, and *ef*; The *Warp*, or the thread that ran crossing the Riband, appear'd like a single Rope of an Inch Diameter; but the *Woof*, or the thread that ran the length of the Riband, appear'd not half so big. Each Inch of six-peny-broad Riband appearing no less then a piece of Matting Inch and half thick, and twelve foot square, a few yards of this, would be enough to floor the long Gallery of the *Loure* at *Paris*. But to return to our piece of Riband: It affords us a not unpleasant object, appearing like a bundle, or wreath, of very clear and transparent *Cylinders*, if the Silk be white, and curiously ting'd; if it be colour'd, each of those small horney *Cylinders* affording in some place or other of them, as vivid a reflection, as if it had been sent from a *Cylinder* of Glass or Horn. In-so-much, that the reflexions of Red, appear'd as if coming from so many *Granates*, or *Rubies*. The loveliness of the colours of Silks above those of hairy Stuffs, or Linnen, consisting, as I else-where intimate, chiefly in the transparency, and vivid reflections from the *Concave*, or inner surface of the *transparent Cylinder*, as are also the colours of Precious Stones; for most of the reflections from each of these *Cylinders*, come from the *Concave* surface of the air, which is as 'twere the foil that incompasses the *Cylinder*. The colours with which each of these *Cylinders* are ting'd, seem partly to be superficial, and sticking to the out-sides of them; and partly, to be imbib'd, or sunck into the substance of them: for Silk, seeming to be little else then a dried thread of Glew, may be suppos'd to be very easily relaxt, and softened, by being steeped in warm, nay in cold, if penetrant, juyces or liquors. And thereby those tinctures, though they tinge perhaps but a small part of the substance, yet being so highly impregnated with the colour, as to be almost black with it, may leave an impression strong

enough to exhibite the desir'd colour. A pretty kinde of artificial Stuff I have seen, looking almost like transparent Parchment, Horn, or Ising-glass, and perhaps some such thing it may be made of, which being transparent, and of a glutinous nature, and easily mollified by keeping in water, as I found upon trial, had imbib'd, and did remain ting'd with a great variety of very vivid colours, and to the naked eye, it look'd very like the substance of the Silk. And I have often thought, that probably there might be a way found out, to make an artificial glutinous composition, much resembling, if not full as good, nay better, then that Excrement, or whatever other substance it be out of which, the Silk-worm wire-draws his clew. If such a composition were found, it were certainly an easie matter to find very quick ways of drawing it out into small wires for use. I need not mention the use of such an Invention, nor the benefit that is likely to accrue to the finder, they being sufficiently obvious. This hint therefore, may, I hope, give some Ingenious inquisitive Person an occasion of making some trials, which if successfull, I have my aim, and I suppose he will have no occasion to be displeas'd.

---

## Observ. V. *Of watered Silks, or Stuffs.*

There are but few *Artificial* things that are worth observing with a *Microscope*, and therefore I shall speak but briefly concerning them. For the Productions of art are such rude mis-shapen things, that when view'd with a *Microscope*, is little else observable, but their deformity. The most curious Carvings appearing no better then those rude *Russian* Images we find mention'd in *Purchas*, where three notches at the end of a Stick, stood for a face. And the most smooth and burnish'd surfaces appear most rough and unpolisht: So that my first Reason why I shall add but a few observations of them, is, their mis-shapen form; and the next, is their uselessness. For why should we trouble our selves in the examination of that form or shape (which is all we are able to reach with a *Microscope*) which we know was design'd for no higher a use, then what we were able to view with our naked eye? Why should we endeavour to discover mysteries in that which has no such thing in it? And like *Rabbins* find out *Caballisms*, and *ænigmâs* in the Figure, and placing of Letters, where no such thing lies hid: whereas in *natural* forms there are some so small, and so curious, and their design'd business so far remov'd beyond the reach of our sight, that the more we magnify the object, the more excellencies and mysteries do appear; And the more we discover the imperfections of our senses; and the Omnipotency and Infinite perfections of the great Creatour. I shall therefore onely add one or two Observations more *artificial* things, and then come to the Treaty concerning such matters as are the Productions of a more curious Workman. One of these, shall be that of a piece of water'd Silk, represented in the second Figure of the third *Scheme*, as it appear'd through the least magnifying Glass. *AB* signifying the long way of the Stuff, and *CD* the broad way. This Stuff, if the right side of it be looked upon, appears to the naked eye, all over so waved, undulated, or grain'd, with a curious, though irregular variety of brighter and darker parts, that it adds no small gracefulness to the Gloss of it. It is so known a propriety, that it needs but little explication, but it is observable, which perhaps everyone has not considered, that those parts which appear the darker part of the wave, in one position to the light, in another appears the lighter, and the contrary; and by this means the undulations become transient, and in a continual change, according as the position of the parts in respect of the incident beams of light is varied. The reason of which odd *phænomena*, to one that has but diligently examin'd it even with his naked eye, will be obvious enough. But he that observes it with a *Microscope*, may more easily perceive what this *Proteus* is, and how it comes to change its shape. He may very easily perceive, that it proceeds onely from the variety of the *Reflections* of light, which is caus'd by the various *shape of the Particles*, or little protuberant parts of the thread that compose the surface; and that those parts of the waves that appear the brighter, throw towards the eye a multitude of small reflections of light, whereas the darker scarce afford any. The reason of which reflection, the *Microscope* plainly discovers, as appears by the Figure. In which you may perceive, that the brighter parts of the surface consist of an abundance of large and strong reflections, denoted by *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*, &c. for the surfaces of those threads that run the *long way*, are by the Mechanical process of watering, *creas'd* or *angled* in another kind of posture then they were by the weaving: for by the weaving they are onely *bent round* the warping threads; but by the watering, they are *bent with an angle, or elbow*, that is in stead of lying, or

*Schem.* 3. *Fig.* 2.

being bent *round* the threads, as in the third Figure, *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*, are about *b*, *b*, *b* (*b*, *b*, *b* representing the ends, as 'twere, of the cross threads, they are bent about) they are creas'd on the top of those threads, with an *angle*, as in the fourth Figure, and that with all imaginable variety; so that, whereas before they reflected the light onely from one point of the round surface, as about *c*, *c*, *c*, they now when water'd, reflect the beams from more then half the whole surface, as *de*, *de*, *de*, and in other postures they return no reflections at all from those surfaces. Hence in one posture they compose the brighter parts of the waves, in another the darker. And these reflections are also varied, according as the particular parts are variously bent. The reason of which creasing we shall next examine; and here we must fetch our information from the Mechanism or manner of proceeding in this operation; which, as I have been inform'd, is no other then this.

They double all the Stuff that is to be water'd, that is, they crease it just through the middle of it, the whole length of the piece, leaving the right side of the Stuff inward, and placing the two edges, or silvages just upon one another, and, as near as they can, place the wale so in the doubling of it, that the wale of the one side may lie very near parallel, or even with the wale of the other; for the nearer that posture they lie, the greater will the watering appear; and the more obliquely, or across to each other they lie, the smaller are the waves. Their way for folding it for a great wale is thus: they take a Pin, and begin at one side of the piece in any wale, and so moving it towards the other side, thereby direct their hands to the opposite ends of the wale, and then, as near as they can, place the two opposite ends of the same wale together, and so double, or fold the whole piece, repeating this enquiry with a Pin at every yard or two's distance through the whole length; then they sprinkle it with water, and fold it the longways, placing between every fold a piece of Pastboard, by which means all the wrong side of the water'd Stuff becomes flat, and with little wales, and the wales on the other side become the more protuberant; whence the creasings or angular bendings of the wales become the more perspicuous. Having folded it in this manner, they place it with an interjacent Pastboard into an hot Press, where it is kept very violently prest, till it be dry and stiff; by which means, the wales of either contiguous sides leave their own impressions upon each other, as is very manifest by the second Figure, where 'tis obvious enough, that the wale of the piece *ABCD* runs parallel between the pricked lines *ef*, *ef*, *ef*, and as manifest to discern the impressions upon these wales, left by those that were prest upon them, which lying not exactly parallel with them, but a little athwart them, as is denoted by the lines of, *oooo*, *gh*, *gh*, *gh*, between which the other wales did lie parallel; they are so variously, and irregularly creas'd that being put into that shape when wet, and kept so till they be drie, they so let each others threads, that the Moldings remain almost as long as the Stuff lasts.

Hence it may appear to any one that attentively considers the Figure, why the parts of the wale *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*, should appear bright; and why the parts *b*, *b*, *b*, *b*, *b*, *b*, *b*, should appear shadowed, or dark; why some, as *d*, *d*, *d*, *d*, *d*, *d*, should appear partly light, and partly dark: the varieties of which reflections and shadows are the only cause of the appearance of watering in Silks, or any other kind of Stuffs.

From the variety of reflection, may also be deduc'd the cause why a small breez or gale of wind ruffling the surface of a smooth water, makes it appear black; as also, on the other side, why the smoothing or burnishing the surface of whitened Silver makes it look black; and multitudes of other phænomena might hereby be solv'd, which are too many to be here insisted on.

---

## Observ. VI. *Of Small Glass Canes.*

That I might be satisfied, whether it were not possible to make an *Artificial* pore as *small* as any *Natural* I had yet found, I made several attemps with small *glass pipes*, melted in the flame of a Lamp, and then very *suddenly* drawn out into a great length. And, by *that means*, without much difficulty, I was able to draw some almost as small as a *Cobweb*, which yet, with the *Microscope*, I could plainly perceive to be *perforated*, both by looking on the *ends* of it, and by looking on it *against the light* which was much the *easier way* to determine whether it were solid or perforated; for, taking a small pipe of glass, and closing one end of it, then filling it *half full* of water, and holding it *against the light*, I could, by this means, very easily find what was the

*Schem.* 4.

*differing aspect* of a *solid* and a *perforated* piece of glass; and so easily distingish, without seeing either end, whether any *Cylinder* of glass I look'd on, were a *solid stick*, or a *hollow cane*. And by this means, I could also presently judge of any small *filament* of glass, whether it were *hollow* or *not*, which would have been exceeding tedious to examine by looking on the end. And many such like ways I was fain to make use of, in the examining of divers other particulars related in this Book, which would have been no easie task to have determined meerly by the more common way of looking on, or viewing the Object. For, if we consider first, the very *faint light* wherewith the object is enlightened, whence many particles appear *opacous*, which when more enlightned, appear very *transparent*, so that I was fain to *determine* its *transparency* by one glass, and its *texture* by another. Next, the *unmanageableness* of most *Objects*, by reason of their *smalness*, 3. The *difficulty of finding* the desired point, and of *placing* it so, as to reflect the *light conveniently* for the Inquiry. Lastly, ones being able to view it but with *one eye* at once, they will appear no small *obstructions*, nor are they easily *remov'd* without many *contrivances*. But to proceed, I could not find that water, or some *deeply ting'd* liquors would in small ones rise so high as one would expect; and the *highest* I have found it yet rise in any of the pipes I have try'd, was to 21 *inches* above the level of the water in the vessel: for though I found that in the small pipes it would *nimbly enter* at first, and run about 6 or 7 *inches* upwards; yet I found it then to move upwards *so slow*, that I have not yet had the *patience* to observe it above that height of 21 *inches* (and that was in a pretty *large Pipe*, in comparison of those I formerly mentioned; for I could observe the *progress* of a *very deep ting'd liquor* in it with my *naked eye*, without much trouble; whereas many of the *other pipes* were so *very small*, that unless in a *convenient posture* to the light, I could not perceive *them*:) But 'tis very probable, that a greater *patience* and *assiduity* may discover the liquors to *rise*, at least to remain *suspended*, at heights that I should be loath now even to *ghess* at, if at least there be any *proportion* kept between the height of the ascending liquor, and the *bigness of the holes* of the pipes.

### *An Attempt for the Explication of this Experiment.*

My Conjecture, *That the unequal height of the surfaces of the water, proceeded from the greater pressure made upon the water by the Air without the Pipes* ABC, *then by that within them* I shall endeavour to confirm from the truth of the two following *Propositions*: *Schem. 4. Fig. 1.*

The first of which is, *That an unequal pressure of the incumbent Air, will cause an unequal height in the water's Surfaces*.

And the second is, *That in this experiment there is such an unequal pressure*.

That the first is true, the following *Experiment* will evince. For if you take any Vessel so contrived, as that you can at pleasure either *increase* or *diminish* the *pressure* of the Air upon this or that part of the *Superficies* of the *water*, the *equality* of the height of those parts will presently be *lost*; and that part of the *Superficies* that sustains the *greater pressure*, will be *inferior* to that which undergoes the *less*. A fit Vessel for this purpose, will be an inverted Glass *Syphon*, such an one as is described in the *Sixth Figure*. For if into it you put Water enough to fill it as high as *AB*, and gently blow in at *D*, you shall *depress* the Superficies *B*, and thereby *raise* the opposite Superficies *A* to a *considerable height*, and by gently *sucking* you may produce clean *contrary* effects.

Next, That there is such an *unequal pressure*, I shall prove from this, *That there is a much greater incongruity of Air to Glass, and some other Bodies, then there is of Water to the same*.

By *Congruity, I mean a property of a fluid Body, whereby any part of it is readily united with any other part, either of itself, or of any other Similar, fluid, or solid body: And by Incongruity a property of a fluid, by which it is hindred from uniting with any dissimilar, fluid, or solid Body.*

This last property, any one that hath been observingly conversant about fluid Bodies, cannot be ignorant of. For (not now to mention several *Chymical Spirits* and *Oyls*, which will *very hardly*, if at *all*, be brought to *mix* with one another; insomuch that there may be found some 8 or 9, or more, several distinct Liquors, which *swimming* one upon another, will not presently *mix*) we need seek no further for Examples of this kind in *fluids*, then to observe the *drops of rain* falling through the *air* and the *bubbles of air* which are by any means conveyed under the surface of the

*water*; or a drop of common *Sallet Oyl* swimming upon water. In all which, and many more examples of this kind that might be enumerated, the *incongruity* of two *fluids* is easily discernable. And as for the *Congruity* or *Incongruity* of Liquids, with several kinds of *firm* Bodies, they have long since been taken notice of, and called by the Names of *Driness* and *Moisture* (though these two names are not comprehensive enough, being commonly used to signifie only the adhering or not adhering of *water* to some other *solid Bodies*) of this kind we may observe that *water* will more readily *wet some woods* then *others*; and that *water*, let fall upon a *Feather*, the whiter side of a *Colwort*, and some other leaves, or upon almost any *dusty*, *unctuous*, or *resinous* superficies, will not *at all adhere* to them, but easily *tumble off* from them, like a solid *Bowl*; whereas, if dropt upon *Linnen*, *Paper*, *Clay*, *green Wood*, &c. it will not be taken off, without leaving some part of it behind *adhering* to them. So *Quick-silver*, which will very *hardly* be brought to *stick* to any *vegetable body*, will *readily adhere* to, and *mingle* with, several clean *metalline bodies*.

And that we may the better finde what the *cause* of *Congruity* and *Incongruity* in bodies is, it will be requisite to consider, First, what is the *cause* of *fluidness*; And this, *I conceive*, to be nothing else but a certain *pulse* or *shake* of *heat*; for Heat being nothing else but a very *brisk* and *vehement agitation* of the parts of a body (as I have elswhere made *probable*) the parts of a body are thereby made so *loose* from one another, that they easily *move any way*, and become *fluid*. That I may explain this a little by a gross Similitude, let us suppose a dish of sand set upon some body that is very much *agitated*, and shaken with some *quick* and *strong vibrating motion*, as on a *Milstone* turn'd round upon the under stone very violently whilst it is empty; or on a very stiff *Drum*-head, which is vehemently or very nimbly beaten with the Drumsticks. By this means, the sand in the dish, which before lay like a *dull* and unactive body, becomes a perfect *fluid*; and ye can no sooner make a *hole* in it with your finger, but it is immediately *filled up again*, and the upper surface of it *levell'd*. Nor can you *bury* a *light body*, as a piece of Cork under it, but it presently *emerges* or *swims* as 'twere on the top; nor can you lay a *heavier* on the top of it, as a piece of Lead, but it is immediately *buried* in Sand, and (as 'twere) sinks to the bottom. Nor can you make a *hole* in the side of the Dish, but the sand shall *run out* of it to a *level*, not an *obvious property* of a fluid body, as such, but this dos *imitate*; and all this meerly caused by the vehement *agitation* of the conteining vessel; for by this means, *each* sand becomes to have a *vibrative* or *dancing* motion, so as no other heavier body can *rest* on it, unless *sustein'd* by some other on either side: Nor will it suffer any Body to be *beneath* it, unless it be a *heavier* then it self. Another Instance of the strange *loosening* nature of a violent jarring Motion, or a strong and nimble vibrative one, we may have from a piece of *iron* grated on very strongly with a *file*: for if into that a pin *screw'd* so firm and hard, that though it has a convenient head to it, yet it can by no means be *unscrew'd* by the fingers; if, I say, you attempt to unscrew this whilst *grated on by the file*, it will be found to undoe and turn very *easily*. The first of these Examples manifests, how a body actually *divided* into small parts, becomes a *fluid*. And the latter manifests by what means the agitation of heat so easily *loosens* and *unties* the parts of *solid* and *firm* bodies. Nor need we suppose heat to be any thing else, besides such a motion; for supposing we could *Mechanically* produce such a one *quick* and *strong* enough, we need not spend *fuel* to *melt* a body. Now, that I do not speak this altogether groundless, I must refer the Reader to the Observations I have made upon the shining sparks of Steel, for there he shall find that *the same* effects are produced upon small chips or parcels of Steel by the *flame*, and by *a quick and violent motion*; and if the body of *steel* may be thus melted (as I there shew it may) I think we have little reason to doubt that almost *any other* may not also. Every Smith can inform one how quickly both his *File* and the *Iron* grows *hot* with *filing*, and if you *rub* almost any two *hard* bodies together, they will do the same: And we know, that a sufficient degree of heat causes *fluidity*, in some bodies much sooner, and in others later; that is, the parts of the body of some are so *loose* from one another, and so *unapt to cohere*, and so *minute* and *little*, that a very *small* degree of agitation keeps them always in the *state of fluidity*. Of this kind, I suppose, the *Æther*, that is the *medium* or *fluid* body, in which all other bodies do as it were swim and move; and particularly, the *Air*, which seems nothing else but a kind of *tincture* or *solution* of terrestrial and aqueous particles *dissolv'd* into it, and agitated by it, just as the *tincture* of *Cocheneel* is nothing but some finer *dissoluble* parts of that Concrete lick'd up or *dissolv'd* by the *fluid* water. And from this Notion of it, we may easily give a more Intelligible reason how the Air becomes so capable of *Rarefaction* and

*Condensation*. For, as in *tinctures*, one grain of some *strongly tinging* substance may *sensibly* colour some *hundred thousand* grains of *appropriated* Liquors, so as every *drop* of it has its proportionate share, and be sensibly ting'd, as I have try'd both with *Logwood* and *Cocheneel*: And as some few grains of *Salt* is able to infect as great a quantity, as may be found by *præcipitations*, though not so easily by the *sight* or *taste*; so the *Air*, which seems to be but as 'twere a *tincture* or *saline substance, dissolv'd and agitated by the fluid and agil Æther*, may disperse and *expand* it self into a *vast space*, if it have room enough, and infect, as it were, every part of that space. But, as on the other side, if there be but some *few grains* of the liquor, it may *extract all* the colour of the tinging substance, and may *dissolve* all the Salt, and thereby become *much more impregnated* with those substances, so may *all* the air that sufficed in a *rarfy'd state* to fill some *hundred thousand* spaces of Æther, be compris'd in only *one*, but in a position proportionable *dense*. And though we have not yet found out such *strainers* for Tinctures and Salts as we have for the Air, being yet unable to *separate* them from their dissolving liquors by any kind of *filtre*, without *præcipitation*, as we are able to *separate* the Air from the Æther by *Glass*, and several other bodies. And though we are yet unable and ignorant of the ways of *præcipitating* Air out of the Æther as we can Tinctures, and Salts out of several *dissolvents*; yet neither of these seeming *impossible* from the nature of the things, nor so *improbable* but that some happy future industry may find out ways to effect them; nay, further, since we find that Nature *does really perform* (though by what means we are not certain) both these actions, namely, by *præcipitating* the Air in Rain and Dews, and by supplying the Streams and Rivers of the World with fresh water, *strain'd* through secret subterraneous Caverns: And since, that in very many other *proprieties* they do so exactly *seem* of the *same nature*; till further observations or tryals do inform us of the *contrary*, we may *safely enough conclude* them of the *same kind*. For it seldom happens that any two natures have so many properties *coincident* or the *same*, as I have observ'd Solutions and Air to have, and to be *different* in the rest. And therefore I think it neither *impossible*, *irrational*, nay nor *difficult* to be able to *predict* what is *likely* to happen in other particulars also, besides those which *Observation* or *Experiment* have declared thus or thus; especially, if the *circumstances* that do often very much conduce to the variation of the effects be duly *weigh'd* and *consider'd*. And indeed, were there not a *probability* of this, our *inquiries* would be *endless*, our *tryals vain*, and our greatest *inventions* would be nothing but the meer *products* of *chance*, and not of *Reason*; and, like *Mariners* in an Ocean, destitute both of a *Compass* and the sight of the *Celestial guids*, we might indeed, *by chance*, Steer *directly* towards our desired Port, but 'tis *a thousand to one* but we *miss* our aim. But to proceed, we may hence also give a plain reason, how the Air comes to be *darkned* by *clouds*, &c. which are nothing but a kind of *precipitation*, and how those *precipitations* fall down in *Showrs*. Hence also could I very easily, and I think truly, deduce the cause of the curious *sixangular figures* of Snow, and the appearances of *Haloes, &c.* and the sudden *thickning* of the Sky with Clouds, and the *vanishing* and *disappearing* of those Clouds again; for all these things may be very easily *imitated* in a *glass of liquor*, with some slight *Chymical preparations* as I have often try'd, and may somewhere else more largely relate, but have not now time to set them down. But to proceed, there are other bodies that consist of particles more *Gross*, and of a more *apt* figure for *cohesion*, and this requires *somewhat greater* agitation; such, I suppose ☿, *fermented vinous Spirits*, several *Chymical Oils*, which are much of kin to those Spirits, &c. Others yet require a *greater*, as *water*, and so others *much greater*, for almost infinite degrees: For, I suppose there are very *few* bodies in the world that may not be made *aliquatenus* fluid, by *some* or *other* degree of agitation or heat.

Having therefore in short set down my Notion of a Fluid body, I come in the next place to consider what *Congruity* is; and this, as I said before, being a *Relative property* of a fluid, whereby it may be said to be *like* or *unlike* to this or that other body, whereby it *does* or *does not mix* with this or that body. We will again have recourse to our former Experiment, though but a rude one; and here if we mix in the dish *several kinds* of sands, some of *bigger*, others of *less* and finer bulks, we shall find that by the agitation *the fine sand* will *eject* and *throw out* of it self all those *bigger* bulks of small *stones* and the like, and those will *be gathered* together all into *one* place; and if there be *other* bodies in it of other natures, those also will be *separated* into a place by themselves, and *united* or *tumbled* up together. And though this do not come up to the *highest property* of *Congruity*, which is a *Cohæsion* of the parts of the fluid together, or a kind of

*attraction* and *tenacity*, yet this does as 'twere *shadow* it out, and somewhat resemble it; for just after the same manner, I suppose the *pulse* of heat to *agitate* the small parcels of matter, and those that are of a *like bigness*, and *figure*, and *matter*, will *hold*, or *dance* together, and those which are of a *differing* kind will be *thrust* or *shov'd* out from between them; for particles that are *similar*, will, like so many *equal musical strings equally stretcht*, vibrate together in a kind of *Harmony* or *unison*; whereas others that are *dissimilar*, upon what account soever, unless the disproportion be otherwise counter-ballanc'd, will, like so many *strings out of tune* to those unisons, though they have the same agitating *pulse*, yet make quite *differing* kinds of *vibrations* and *repercussions*, so that though they may be both mov'd, yet are their *vibrations* so *different*, and so *untun'd*, as 'twere to each other, that they *cross* and *jar* against each other, and consequently, *cannot agree* together, but *fly back* from each other to their similar particles. Now, to give you an instance how the *disproportion* of some bodies in one respect, may be *counter-ballanc'd* by a *contrary disproportion* of the same body in another respect, whence we find that the subtil *vinous spirit* is *congruous*, or does readily *mix* with *water*, which in many properties is of a very *differing nature*, we may consider that a *unison* may be made either by two *strings* of the same *bigness*, *length*, and *tension*, or by two strings of the same *bigness*, but of *differing length*, and a *contrary differing tension*, or *3ly.* by two strings of *unequal length* and *bigness*, and of a *differing tension*, or of *equal length*, and *differing bigness* and *tension*, and several other such varieties. To which *three properties* in *strings*, will correspond *three proprieties* also in *sand*, or the *particles* of bodies, their *Matter* or *Substance*, their *Figure* or *Shape*, and their *Body* or *Bulk*. And from the *varieties* of these *three*, may arise *infinite varieties* in fluid bodies, though all agitated by the *same pulse* or *vibrative* motion. And there may be as many ways of making Harmonies and Discords with these, as there may be with *musical strings*. Having therefore seen what is the cause of Congruity or Incongruity, those relative properties of fluids, we may, from what has been said, very easily collect, what is the *reason* of those Relative proprieties also between *fluid bodies* and *solid*; for since all bodies consist of *particles* of such a *Substance*, *Figure*, and *Bulk*; but in some they are *united* together more *firmly* then to be *loosened* from each other by every *vibrative* motion (though I imagine that there is no body in the world, but that some degree of agitation may, as I hinted before, agitate and loosen the particles so as to make them fluid) those *cohering* particles may *vibrate* in the same manner almost as those that are *loose* and become *unisons* or *discords*, as I may so speak, to them. Now that the *parts* of all *bodies*, though never so *solid*, do yet *vibrate*, I think we need go no further for proof, then that *all* bodies have some *degrees* of *heat* in them, and that there has not been yet found any thing *perfectly cold*: Nor can I believe indeed that there is any such thing in Nature, as a body whose particles are at *rest*, or *lazy* and *unactive* in the great *Theatre* of the *World*, it being quite *contrary* to the grand *Oeconomy* of the Universe. We see therefore what is the reason of the *sympathy* or uniting of some bodies together, and of the *antipathy* or flight of others from each other: For *Congruity* seems nothing else but a *Sympathy*, and *Incongruity* an *Antipathy* of bodies, hence *similar* bodies once *united* will not *easily part*, and *dissimilar* bodies once *disjoyn'd* will not *easily unite* again; from hence may be very easily deduc'd the reason of the *suspension* of *water* and *Quick-silver* above their usual *station*, as I shall more at large anon shew.

These properties therefore (alwayes the concomitants of fluid bodies) produce these following visible *Effects*:

First, They *unite* the parts of a fluid to its *similar* Solid, or keep them *separate* from its *dissimilar*. Hence *Quick-silver* will (as we noted before) *stick* to *Gold*, *Silver*, *Tin*, *Lead*, &c. and *unite* with them: but *roul* off from *Wood*, *Stone*, *Glass*, &c. if never so little scituated out of its *horizontal level*; and *water* that will *wet salt* and *dissolve* it, will *slip* off from *Tallow*, or the like, without at all *adhering*; as it may likewise be observed to do upon a *dusty* superficies. And next they cause the parts of *homogeneal fluid* bodies readily to *adhere* together and *mix*, and of *heterogeneal*, to be exceeding *averse* thereunto. Hence we find, that *two* small *drops* of *water*, on any superficies they can roul on, will, if they chance to touch each other, *readily unite* and *mix* into one 3$^{d}$ *drop*: The like may be observed with two small *Bowls* of *Quick-silver* upon a Table or Glass, provided their surfaces be not *dusty*; and with two drops of *Oyl* upon fair water, *&c*. And further, *water* put unto *wine*, *salt water*, *vinegar*, *spirit* of *wine*, or the like, does immediately (especially if they be shaken together) *disperse* it self all over them. Hence, on the contrary, we also find, that *Oyl of Tartar* poured upon *Quick-silver,* and *Spirit of Wine* on that *Oyl*, and *Oyl of*

*Turpentine* on that *Spirit*, and *Air* upon that *Oyl*, though they be stopt closely up into a Bottle, and *shaken* never so much, they will by no means long suffer any of their bigger parts to be *united* or included within any of the other Liquors (by which recited Liquors, may be plainly enough represented the four *Peripatetical Elements*, and the more subtil *Æther* above all.) From this property 'tis, that a drop of *water* does not mingle with, or vanish into *Air*, but is *driven* (by that Fluid equally protruding it on every side) and forc't into as little a space as it can possibly be contained in, namely, into a *Round Globule*. So likewise a little *Air* blown under the *water*, is *united* or thrust into a *Bubble* by the ambient water. And a parcel of *Quick-silver* enclosed with *Air*, *Water*, or almost any other *Liquor*, is *formed* into a *round Ball*.

Now the cause why all these included Fluids, newly mentioned, or as many others as are wholly included within a heterogeneous fluid, are not *exactly* of a *Spherical Figure* (seeing that if caused by these Principles only, it could be of no other) must proceed from some other kind of *pressure* against the two opposite flatted sides. This *adventitious* or *accidental pressure* may proceed from *divers causes*, and accordingly must *diversifie* the Figure of the included heterogeneous fluid: For seeing that a body may be included either with a fluid only, or only with a solid, or partly with a fluid, and partly with a solid, or partly with one fluid, and partly with another; there will be found a very great variety of the terminating *surfaces*, much differing from a *Spherical*, according to the various resistance or pressure that belongs to each of these encompassing bodies.

Which Properties may in general be deduced from two heads, *viz. Motion*, and *Rest*. For, either this Globular Figure is altered by a *natural Motion*, such as is *Gravity*, or a *violent*, such as is any *accidental motion* of the fluids, as we see in the *wind* ruffling up the water, and the *purlings* of *Streams*, and *foaming* of *Catarracts*, and the like. Or thirdly, By the *Rest*, *Firmness* and *Stability* of the ambient *Solid*. For if the including *Solid* be of an *angular* or any other *irregular* Form, the included *fluid* will be near of the *like*, as a Pint-*Pot* full of *water*, or a *Bladder* full of *Air*. And next, if the including or included fluid have a greater *gravity* one than another, then will the *globular* Form be deprest into an *Elliptico-spherical*: As if, for example, we suppose the Circle *ABCD*, in the *fourth Figure*, to represent a *drop of water*, *Quick-silver*, or the like, included with the *Air* or the like, which supposing there were no *gravity* at all in either of the *fluids*, or that the *contained* and *containing* were of the *same weight,* would be *equally comprest* into an exactly *spherical* body (the ambient fluid *forcing equally* against every side of it.) But supposing either a greater *gravity* in the included, by reason whereof the parts of it being *prest* from *A* towards *B*, and thereby the whole put into *motion*, and that *motion* being *hindred* by the *resistance* of the *subjacent* parts of the ambient, the *globular* Figure *ADBC* will be *deprest* into the *Elliptico-spherical*, *EGFH*. For the side *A* is *detruded* to *E* by the *Gravity*, and *B* to *F* by the *resistance* of the subjacent medium: and therefore *C* must necessarily be thrust to *G*; and *D* to *H*. Or else, supposing a greater *gravity* in the *ambient*, by whose more then ordinary *pressure* against the under side of the included globule; *B* will be forced to *F*, and by its *resistance* of the motion *upwards*, the side *A* will be *deprest* to *E*, and therefore *C* being thrust to *G* and *D* to *H*; the *globular* Figure by this means also will be made an *Elliptico-spherical*. Next if a fluid be included *partly* with one, and *partly* with another fluid, it will be found to be shaped *diversly*, according to the proportion of the *gravity* and *incongruity* of the 3 *fluids* one to another: As in the *second Figure*, let the upper *MMM* be *Air*, the middle *LMNO* be common *Oyl*, the lower *OOO* be *Water*, the *Oyl* will be form'd, not into a *spherical* Figure, such as is represented by the *pricked Line*, but into such a Figure as LMNO, whose side LMN will be of a flatter *Elliptical* Figure, by reason of the great disproportion between the *Gravity* of *Oyl* and *Air*, and the side LOM of a rounder, because of the smaller difference between the weight of *Oyl* and *Water*. Lastly, The *globular* Figure will be changed, if the *ambient* be partly *fluid* and partly *solid*. And here the termination of the incompassed *fluid* towards the incompassing is shap'd according to the proportion of the congruity or incongruity of the *fluids* to the *solids*, and of the gravity and incongruity of the *fluids* one to another. As suppose the subjacent *medium* that hinders an included fluids descent, be a *solid*, as let KI, in the *fourth Figure*, represent the smooth superficies of a *Table*; EGFH, a parcel of *running Mercury*; the side GFH will be more flatted, according to the proportion of the incongruity of the *Mercury* and *Air* to the *Wood*, and of the *gravity* of *Mercury* and *Air* one to another; The side GEH will likewise be a little more deprest by reason the subjacent parts are now at rest, which were before in motion.

Or further in the *third figure*, let AILD represent an including *solid* medium of a cylindrical shape (as suppose a small *Glass Jar*) Let FGEMM represent a contain'd *fluid*, as water; this towards the bottom and sides, is figured according to the concavity of the *Glass*: But its upper *Surface*, (which by reason of its gravity, (not considering at all the Air above it, and so neither the congruity or incongruity of either of them to the Glass) should be terminated by part of a *Sphere* whose diameter should be the same with that of the earth, which to our sense would appear a straight *Line*, as FGE, Or which by reason of its having a greater congruity to Glass than Air has, (not considering its Gravity) would be thrust into a *concave Sphere*, as CHB, whose diameter would be the same with that of the concavity of the Vessel:) Its upper Surface, I say, by reason of its having a greater gravity then the Air, and having likewise a greater congruity to Glass then the Air has, is terminated, by a *concave Elliptico-spherical Figure*, as CKB. For by its congruity it easily conforms it self, and adheres to the Glass, and constitutes as it were one containing body with it, and therefore should thrust the contained Air on that side it touches it, into a *spherical* Figure, as BHC, but the motion of Gravity depressing a little the Corners B and C, reduces it into the aforesaid Figure CKB. Now that it is the greater congruity of one of the two *contiguous fluids*, then of the other, to the containing *solid*, that causes the separating surfaces to be thus or thus figured: And that it is not because this or that figurated surface is more proper, natural, or peculiar to one of these fluid bodies, then to the other, will appear from this; that the same *fluids* will by being put into differing *solids*, change their *surfaces*. For the same water, which in a Glass or wooden Vessel will have a concave surface upwards, and will rise higher in a smaller then a greater Pipe, the same water, I say, in the same Pipes greased over or oyled, will produce quite contrary effects; for it will have a *protuberant* and *convex* surface upwards, and will not rise so high in small, as in bigger Pipes: Nay, in the very same solid Vessel, you may make the very same two contiguous *Liquids* to alter their Surfaces; for taking a small Wine-glass, or such like Vessel, and pouring water gently into it, you shall perceive the *surface* of the water all the way *concave*, till it rise even with the top, when you shall find it (if you gently and carefully pour in more) to grow very *protuberant* and *convex*; the reason of which is plain, for that the *solid* sides of the containing body are no longer extended, to which the water does more readily adhere then the air; but it is henceforth to be included with air, which would reduce it into a *hemisphere*, but by reason of its *gravity*, it is flatted into an *Oval*. *Quicksilver* also which to *Glass* is more incongruous then *Air* (and thereby being put into a *Glass-pipe*, will not adhere to it, but by the more *congruous air* will be forced to have a very *protuberant* surface, and to rise higher in a greater then a lesser Pipe) this *Quicksilver* to clean *Metal*, especially to *Gold*, *Silver*, *Tin*, *Lead*, &c. *Iron* excepted, is more *congruous* then *Air*, and will not only stick to it, but have a *concave* Surface like *water*, and rise higher in a less, then in a greater Pipe.

In all these Examples it is evident, that there is an *extraordinary* and *adventitious force*, by which the *globular* Figure of the contained *heterogeneous* fluid is altered; neither can it be imagined, how it should otherwise be of any other Figure then *Globular*: For being by the *heterogeneous* fluid equally *protruded* every way, whatsoever part is *protuberant*, will be thereby *deprest*. From this cause it is, that in its effects it does very much resemble a *round Spring* (such as a *Hoop*.) For as in a *round Spring* there is required an additional *pressure* against two opposite sides, to reduce it into an *Oval* Form, or to force it in between the sides of a *Hole,* whose *Diameter* is less then that of the *Spring*, there must be a considerable force or *protusion* against *the concave* or inner side of the *Spring*; So to alter this *spherical* constitution of an included fluid body, there is required more pressure against opposite sides to reduce it into an *Oval*; and, to press it into an *Hole* less in *Diameter* then it self, it requires a greater *protrusion* against all the other sides, What degrees of force are requisite to reduce them into longer and longer *Ovals*, or to press them into less and less *holes*, I have not yet experimentally calculated; but thus much by experiment I find in general, that there is alwayes required a greater pressure to close them into longer *Ovals*, or protude them into smaller *holes*. The necessity and reason of this, were it requisite, I could easily explain: but being not so necessary, and requiring more room and time then I have for it at present, I shall here omit it; and proceed to shew, that this may be presently found true, if Experiment be made with a *round Spring* (the way of making which trials is *obvious* enough.) And with the fluid bodies of *Mercury*, *Air*, *&c*, the way of trying which, will be somewhat more difficult; and therefore I shall in brief describe it. He therefore that would try with *Air*, must first be provided of a *Glass-pipe*, made of the shape of that in the *fifth Figure*, whereof the side AB,

represents a straight *Tube* of about three foot long, C, represents another part of it, which consists of a *round Bubble*; so ordered, that there is left a *passage* or *hole* at the top, into which may be fastened with *cement* several *small Pipes* of determinate *cylindrical* cavities: as let *hollow* of

```
F.       1/4
G.       1/6
H.       1/8
I.  be   1/12   of an inch.
K.       1/16
L.       1/24
M.       1/32
&c----
```

There may be added as many more, as the Experimenter shall think fit, with holes continually decreasing by known quantities, so far as his senses are able to help him; I say, so far, because there may be made *Pipes* so small that it will be impossible to perceive the *perforation* with ones naked eye, though by the help of a *Microscope*, it may easily enough be perceived: Nay, I have made a *Pipe* perforated from end to end, so small, that with my naked eye I could very hardly see the body of it, insomuch that I have been able to knit it up into a knot without breaking: And more accurately examining one with my *Microscope*, I found it not so big as a sixteenth part of one of the smaller hairs of my head which was of the smaller and finer sort of hair, so that sixteen of these *Pipes* bound faggot-wise together, would but have equalized one single hair; how small therefore must its *perforation* be? It appearing to me through the *Microscope* to be a proportionably *thick-sided Pipe*.

To proceed then, for the trial of the Experiment, the Experimenter must place the *Tube* AB, perpendicular, and fill the *Pipe* F (cemented into the hole E) with water, but leave the *bubble* C full of *Air*, and then gently pouring in water into the Pipe AB, he must observe diligently how high the water will rise in it before it protrude the *bubble* of Air C, through the narrow passage of F, and denote exactly the height of the *Cylinder* of water, then cementing in a second Pipe as G, and filling it with water; he may proceed as with the former, denoting likewise the height of the *Cylinder* of water, able to protrude the *bubble* C through the passage of G, the like may he do with the next *Pipe*, and the next, *&c.* as far as he is able: then comparing the several heights of the *Cylinders*, with the several *holes* through which each *Cylinder* did force the *air* (having due regard to the *Cylinders* of water in the small *Tubes*) it will be very easie to determine, what force is requisite to press the *Air* into such and such *a hole*, or (to apply it to our present experiment) how much of the pressure of the *Air* is taken off by its ingress into smaller and smaller *holes*. From the application of which to the entring of the *Air* into the bigger *hole* of the *Vessel*, and into the smaller *hole* of the *Pipe*, we shall clearly find, that there is a greater pressure of the air upon the water in the *Vessel* or greater *pipe*, then there is upon that in the lesser *pipe*: For since the pressure of the *air* every way is found to be equal, that is, as much as is able to press up and sustain a *Cylinder* of *Quicksilver* of two foot and a half high, or thereabouts; And since of this pressure so many more degrees are required to force the *Air* into a smaller then into a greater *hole* that is full of a more congruous fluid. And lastly, since those degrees that are requisite to press it in, are thereby taken off from the *Air* within, and the *Air* within left with so many degrees of pressure less then the *Air* without; it will follow, that the *Air* in the less *Tube* or *pipe*, will have less pressure against the superficies of the *water* therein, then the *Air* in the bigger: which was the minor Proposition to be proved.

The Conclusion therefore will necessarily follow, *viz.* That *this unequal pressure of the Air caused by its ingress into unequal holes, is a cause sufficient to produce this effect, without the help of any other concurrent*; therefore is probably the principal (if not the only) cause of these *Phœnomena*.

This therefore being thus explained, there will be divers *Phœnomena* explicable thereby, as, the rising of *Liquors* in a *Filtre*, the rising of *Spirit of Wine*, *Oyl*, *melted Tallow*, *&c.* in the *Week* of a *Lamp*, (though made of small *Wire*, *Threeds* of *Asbestus*, *Strings* of *Glass*, or the like) the rising of *Liquors* in a *Spunge*, piece of *Bread*, *Sand*, *&c.* perhaps also the ascending of the *Sap* in *Trees*

and *Plants*, through their small, and some of them *imperceptible pores*, (of which I have said more, on another occasion) at least the passing of it out of the earth into their roots. And indeed upon the consideration of this Principle, multitudes of other uses of it occurr'd to me, which I have not yet so well examined and digested as to propound for *Axioms*, but only as *Queries* and *Conjectures* which may serve as *hints* toward some further *discoveries*.

As first, Upon the consideration of the *congruity* and *incongruity* of Bodies, as to *touch*, I found also the like *congruity* and *incongruity* (if I may so speak) as to the *Transmitting* of the *Rates* of Light: For as in this regard, *water* (not now to mention other Liquors) seems nearer of affinity to *Glass* then *Air*, and *Air* then *Quicksilver*: whence an *oblique Ray* out of *Glass*, will pass into *water* with very little *refraction* from the *perpendicular*, but none out of *Glass* into *Air*, excepting a *direct*, will pass without a very great refraction from the perpendicular, nay any oblique Ray under thirty degrees, will not be admitted into the Air at all. And *Quicksilver* will neither admit oblique or direct, but reflects all; seeming, as to the transmitting of the Raies of Light, to be of a quite differing constitution, from that of *Air*, *Water*, *Glass*, *&c.* and to resemble most those opacous and strong reflecting bodies of Metals: So also as to the property of cohesion or congruity, Water seems to keep the same order, being more congruous to Glass then Air, and Air then Quicksilver.

A Second thing (which was hinted to me, by the consideration of the included fluids globular form, caused by the protrusion of the ambient heterogeneous fluid) was, whether the *Phænomena* of gravity might not by this means be explained, by supposing the *Globe* of Earth, Water, and Air to be included with a *fluid*, heterogeneous to all and each of them, so subtil, as not only to be every where *interspersed* through the *Air*, (or rather the *air* through it) but to *pervade* the bodies of *Glass*, and even the *closest Metals*, by which means it may endeavour to *detrude* all earthly bodies as far from it as it can; and partly thereby, and partly by other of its properties may move them towards the Center of the Earth. Now that there is some such fluid, I could produce many Experiments and Reasons, that do seem to prove it: But because it would ask some time and room to set them down and explain them, and to consider and answer all the Objections (many whereof I foresee) that may be alledged against it; I shall at present proceed to other *Queries*, contenting my self to have here only given a hint of what I may say more elswhere.

A Third *Query* then was, Whether the *heterogeneity* of the *ambient fluid* may not be accounted a *secondary cause* of the *roundness* or *globular form* of the *greater bodies* of the world, such as are those of the *Sun*, *Stars*, and *Planets*, the *substance* of each of which seems altogether *heterogeneous* to the *circum-ambient fluid æther*? And of this I shall say more in the Observation of the Moon.

A Fourth was, Whether the *globular form* of the *smaller parcels* of matter here upon the *Earth*, as that of *Fruits*, *Pebbles*, or *Flints*, *&c.* (which seem to have been a *Liquor* at first) may not be caused by the *heterogeneous ambient fluid*. For thus we see that melted *Glass* will be naturally formed into a *round Figure*; so likewise any small Parcel of any *fusible body*, if it be perfectly enclosed by the *Air*, will be driven into a *globular* Form; and, when cold, will be found a *solid Ball*. This is plainly enough manifested to us by their way of making *shot* with the *drops of Lead*; which being a very pretty curiosity, and known but to a very few, and having the liberty of publishing it granted me, by that *Eminent Virtuoso* Sir *Robert Moray*, who brought in this Account of it to the *Royal Society*, I have here transcribed and inserted.

## To make small shot of different sizes; Communicated by his Highness *P.R.*

*Take Lead out of the Pig what quantity you please, melt it down, stir and clear it with an iron Ladle, gathering together the blackish parts that swim at top like scum, and when you see the colour of the clear Lead to be greenish, but no sooner, strew upon it* Auripigmentum *powdered according to the quantity of Lead, about as much as will lye upon a half Crown piece will serve for eighteen or twenty pound weight of some sorts of Lead; others will require more, or less. After the* Auripigmentum *is put in, stir the Lead well, and the* Auripigmentum *will flame: when the flame is over, take out some of the Lead in a Ladle having a lip or notch in the brim for convenient pouring out of the Lead, and being well warmed amongst the melted Lead, and with a*

*stick make some single drops of Lead trickle out of the Ladle into water in a Glass, which if they fall to be round and without tails, there is* Auripigmentum *enough put in, and the temper of the heat is right, otherwise put in more. Then lay two bars of Iron (or some more proper Iron-tool made on purpose) upon a Pail of water, and place upon them a round Plate of Copper, of the size and figure of an ordinary large Pewter or Silver Trencher, the hollow whereof is to be about three inches over, the bottom lower then the brims about half an inch, pierced with thirty, forty, or more small holes; the smaller the holes are, the smaller the shot will be; and the brim is to be thicker then the bottom, to conserve the heat the better.*

*The bottom of the Trencher being some four inches distant from the water in the Pail, lay upon it some burning Coles, to keep the Lead melted upon it. Then with the hot Ladle take Lead off the Pot where it stands melted, and pour it softly upon the burning Coles over the bottom of the Trencher, and it will immediately run through the holes into the water in small round drops. Thus pour on new Lead still as fast as it runs through the Trencher till all be done; blowing now and then the Coles with hand-Bellows, when the Lead in the Trencher cools so as to stop from running.*

*While one pours on the Lead, another must, with another Ladle, thrusted four or five inches under water in the Pail, catch from time to time some of the shot, as it drops down, to see the size of it, and whether there be any faults in it. The greatest care is to keep the Lead upon the Trencher in the right degree of heat; if it be too cool, it will not run through the Trencher, though it stand melted upon it; and this is to be helped by blowing the Coals a little, or pouring on new Lead that is hotter: but the cooler the Lead, the larger the Shot; and the hotter, the smaller; when it it too hot, the drops will crack and fly; then you must stop pouring on new Lead, and let it cool; and so long as you observe the right temper of the heat, the Lead will constantly drop into very round Shot, without so much as one with a tail in many pounds.*

*When all is done, take your Shot out of the Pail of water, and put it in a Frying-pan over the fire to dry them, which must be done warily, still shaking them that they melt not; and when they are dry you may separate the small from the great, in Pearl Sives made of Copper or Lattin let into one another, into as many sizes at you please. But if you would have your Shot larger then the Trencher makes them, you may do it with a Stick, making them trickle out of the Ladle, as hath been said.*

*If the Trencher be but toucht a very little when the Lead stops from going through it, and be not too cool, it will drop again, but it it better not to touch it at all. At the melting of the Lead take care that there be no kind of Oyl, Grease, or the like, upon the Pots, or Ladles, or Trencher.*

*The Chief cause of this Globular Figure of the Shot, seems to be the* Auripigmentum*; for, as soon as it is put in among the melted Lead, it loses its shining brightness, contracting instantly a grayish film or skin upon it, when you scum it to make it clean with the Ladle. So that when the Air comes at the falling drop of the melted Lead, that skin constricts them every where equally: but upon what account, and whether this be the true cause, is left to further disquisition.*

Much after this same manner, when the Air is exceeding cold through which it passes; do we find the drops of Rain, falling from the Clouds, congealed into round Hail-stones by the freezing Ambient.

To which may be added this other known Experiment, That if you gently let fall a drop of *water* upon small *sand* or *dust*, you shall find, as it were, an artificial *round stone* quickly generated. I cannot upon this occasion omit the mentioning of the strange kind of *Grain*, which I have observed in a *stone* brought from *Kettering* in *Northamptonshire*, and therefore called by Masons *Kettering-Stone*, of which see the Description. Which brings into my mind what I long since observed in the fiery Sparks that are struck out of a Steel. For having a great desire to see what was left behind, after the Spark was gone out, I purposely struck fire over a very white piece of Paper, and observing diligently where some conspicuous sparks went out, I found a very little black spot no bigger then the point of a Pin, which through a *Microscope* appeared to be a perfectly round Ball, looking much like a polisht ball of Steel, insomuch that I was able to see the Image of the window reflected from it. I cannot here stay (having done it more fully in another

place) to examine the particular Reasons of it, but shall only hint, that I imagine it to be some small parcel of the Steel, which by the violence of the motion of the stroke (most of which seems to be imprest upon those small parcels) is made so glowing hot, that it is melted into a *Vitrum*, which by the ambient Air is thrust into the form of a Ball.

A Fifth thing which I thought worth Examination was, Whether the motion of all kind of Springs, might not be reduced to the Principle whereby the included *heterogeneous fluid* seems to be moved; or to that whereby two Solids, as Marbles, or the like, are thrust and kept together by the *ambient fluid*.

A Sixth thing was, Whether the Rising and Ebullition of the Water out of Springs and Fountains (which lie much higher from the Center of the Earth then the Superficies of the Sea, from whence it seems to be derived) may not be explicated by the rising of Water in a smaller Pipe: For the Sea-water being strained through the Pores or Crannies of the Earth, is, as it were, included in little Pipes, where the pressure of the Air has not so great a power to resist its rising: But examining this way, and finding in it several difficulties almost irremovable, I thought upon a way that would much more naturally and conceivably explain it, which was by this following Experiment: I took a Glass-Tube, of the form of that described in the sixth Figure, and chusing two *heterogeneous fluids*, such as Water and Oyl, I poured in as much Water as filled up the Pipes as high as AB, then putting in some Oyl into the Tube AC, I deprest the superficies A of the Water to F, and B I raised to G, which was not so high perpendicularly as the superficies of the Oyl F, by the space FI, wherefore the proportion of the gravity of these two Liquors was as GH to FE.

This Experiment I tried with several other Liquors, and particularly with fresh Water and Salt (which I made by dissolving Salt in warm Water) which two though they are nothing heterogeneous, yet before they would perfectly mix one with another, I made trial of the Experiment: Nay, letting the Tube wherein I tried the Experiment remain for many dayes, I observed them not to mix; but the superficies of the fresh was rather more then less elevated above that of the Salt. Now the proportion of the gravity of Sea-water, to that of River-water, according to *Stevinus* and *Varenius*, and as I have since found pretty true by making trial my self, is as 46. to 45. that is, 46. Ounces of the salt Water will take up no more room then 45. of the fresh. Or reciprocally 45 pints of salt-water weigh as much as 46 of fresh.

But I found the proportion of Brine to fresh Water to be near 13 to 12: Supposing therefore GHM to represent the Sea, and FI the height of the Mountain above the Superficies of the Sea, FM a Cavern in the Earth, beginning at the bottom of the Sea, and terminated at the top of the Mountain, LM the Sand at the bottom, through which the Water is as it were strained, so as that the fresher parts are only permitted to transude, and the saline kept back; if therefore the proportion of G M to FM be as 45 to 46, then may the Cylinder of Salt-water GM make the Cylinder of Fresh-water to rise as high as E, and to run over at N. I cannot here stand to examine or confute their Opinion, who make the depth of the Sea, below its Superficies, to be no more perpendicularly measured then the height of the Mountains above it: 'Tis enough for me to say, there is no one of those that have asserted it, have experimentally known the perpendicular of either; nor shall I here determine, whether there may not be many other causes of the separation of the fresh water from the salt, as perhaps some parts of the Earth through which it is to pass, may contain a Salt, that mixing and uniting with the Sea-salt, may precipitate it; much after the same manner as the *Alkalizate* and *Acid Salts* mix and precipitate each other in the preparation of *Tartarum Vitriolatum.* I know not also whether the exceeding cold (that must necessarily be) at the bottom of the Water, may not help towards this separation, for we find, that warm Water is able to dissolve and contain more Salt, then the same cold; insomuch that Brines strongly impregnated by heat, if let cool, do suffer much of their Salt to subside and crystallize about the bottom and sides. I know not also whether the exceeding pressure of the parts of the Water one against another, may not keep the Salt from descending to the very bottom, as finding little or no room to insert it self between those parts, protruded so violently together, or else squeeze it upwads into the superiour parts of the Sea, where it may more easily obtain room for it self, amongst the parts of the Water, by reason that there is more heat and less pressure. To this Opinion I was somewhat the more induced by the relations I have met with in *Geographical*

*Writers*, of drawing fresh Water from the bottom of the Sea, which is salt above. I cannot now stand to examine, whether this natural perpetual motion may not artificially be imitated: Nor can I stand to answer the Objections which may be made against this my Supposition: As, First, How it comes to pass, that there are sometimes salt Springs much higher then the Superficies of the Water? And, Secondly, Why Springs do not run faster and slower, according to the varying height made of the Cylinder of Sea-water, by the ebbing and flowing of the Sea?

As to the First, In short, I say, the fresh Water may receive again a saline Tincture near the Superficies of the Earth, by passing through some salt *Mines*, or else many of the saline parts of the Sea may be kept back, though not all.

And as to the Second, The same *Spring* may be fed and supplyed by divers *Caverns*, coming from very far distant parts of the *Sea*, so as that it may in one place be *high*, in another *low water*; and so by that means the *Spring* may be equally supply'd at all times. Or else the *Cavern* may be so straight and narrow, that the water not having so ready and free passage through it, cannot upon so short and quick mutations of pressure, be able to produce any sensible effect at such a distance. Besides that, to confirm this *hypothesis*, there are many *Examples* found in *Natural Historians*, of *Springs* that do ebb and flow like the Sea: As particularly, those recorded by the Learned *Camden*, and after him by *Speed,* to be found in this *Island*: One of which, they relate to be on the Top of a Mountain, by the small Village *Kilken* in *Flintshire*, *Maris æmulus qui statis temporibus suos evomit & resorbet Aquas*; Which at certain times riseth and falleth after the manner of the Sea. A Second in *Caermardenshire,* near *Caermarden*, at a place called *Cantred Bichan*; *Qui (ut scribit Giraldus) naturali die bis undis deficiens, & toties exuberans, marinas imitatur instabilitates*; That twice in four and twenty hours ebbing and flowing; resembleth the unstable motions of the Sea. The *Phænomena* of which two may be easily made out, by supposing the *Cavern*, by which they are fed, to arise from the bottom of the next Sea. A Third, is a Well upon the River *Ogmore* in *Glamorganshire*, and near unto *Newton*, of which *Camden* relates himself to be certified, by a Letter from a Learned Friend of his that observed it, *Fons abest hinc, &c.* The Letter is a little too long to be inserted, but the substance is this; That this Well ebbs and flows quite contrary to the flowing and ebbing of the Sea in those parts: for 'tis almost empty at Full Sea, but full at Low water. This may happen from the Channel by which it is supplied, which may come from the bottom of a Sea very remote from those parts, and where the Tides are much differing from those of the approximate shores. A Fourth, lies in *Westmorland*, near the River *Leder*; *Qui instar Euripi sæpius in die reciprocantibus undis fluit & refluit*, which ebbs and flows many times a day. This may proceed from its being supplyed from many Channels, coming from several parts of the Sea, lying sufficiently distant asunder to have the times of High-water differing enough one from the other; so as that whensoever it shall be High water over any of those places, where these Channels begin, it shall likewise be so in the Well; but this is but a supposition.

A Seventh *Query* was, Whether the *dissolution* or mixing of several bodies, whether fluid or solid, with saline or other Liquors, might not partly be attributed to this Principle of the congruity of those bodies and their dissolvents? As of Salt in Water, Metals in several *Menstruums*, Unctuous Gums in Oyls, the mixing of Wine and Water, *&c.* And whether *precipitation* be not partly made from the same Principle of Incongruity? I say *partly*, because there are in some Dissolutions, some other Causes concurrent.

I shall lastly make a much more seemingly strange and unlikely *Query*; and that is, Whether this Principle, well examined and explained, may not be found a *co-efficient* in the most considerable Operations of Nature? As in those of *Heat*, and *Light* consequently of *Rarefaction* and *Condensation*, *Hardness*, and *Fluidness*, *Perspicuity* and *Opacousness*, *Refractions* and *Colours. &c.* Nay, I know not whether there may be many things done in Nature, in which this may not (be said to) have a Finger? This I have in some other passages of this Treatise further enquired into and shewn, that as well *Light* as *Heat* may be caused by *corrosion*, which is applicable to *congruity*, and consequently all the rest will be but *subsequents*: In the mean time I would not willingly be guilty of that *Error*, which the thrice Noble and Learned *Verulam* justly takes notice of, as such, and calls *Philosophiæ Genus Empiricum, quod in paucorum Experimentorum Angustiis & Obscuritate fundatum est*. For I neither conclude from one single Experiment, nor

are the Experiments I make use of all made upon one Subject: Nor wrest I any Experiment to make it *quadrare* with any preconceiv'd Notion. But on the contrary, I endeavour to be conversant in divers kinds of Experiments, and all and every one of those Trials, I make the Standards or Touchstones, by which I try all my former Notions, whether they hold out in weight, and measure, and touch, *&c.* For as that Body is no other then a Counterfeit Gold, which wants any one of the Proprieties of Gold, (such as are the Malleableness, Weight, Colour, Fixtness in the Fire, Indissolubleness in *Aqua fortis*, and the like) though it has all the other; so will all those Notions be found to be false and deceitful, that will not undergo all the Trials and Tests made of them by Experiments. And therefore such as will not come up to the desired *Apex* of Perfection, I rather wholly reject and take new, then by piecing and patching, endeavour to retain the old, as knowing such things at best to be but lame and imperfect. And this course I learned from Nature; whom we find neglectful of the old Body, and suffering its Decaies and Infirmities to remain without repair, and altogether sollicitous and careful of perpetuating the *Species* by new *Individuals*. And it is certainly the most likely way to erect a glorious Structure and Temple to *Nature*, such as she will be found (by any *zealous Votary*) to reside in; to begin to build a new upon a sure Foundation of Experiments.

But to digress no further from the consideration of the *Phœnomena,* more immediately explicable by this Experiment, we shall proceed to shew, That, as to the rising of Water in a *Filtre*, the reason of it will be manifest to him, that does take notice, that a *Filtre* is constituted of a great number of small long solid bodies, which lie so close together, that the Air in its getting in between them, doth lose of its pressure that it has against the *Fluid* without them, by which means the Water or Liquor not finding so strong a resistance between them as is able to counter-ballance the pressure on its superficies without, is raised upward, till it meet with a pressure of the Air which is able to hinder it. And as to the Rising of Oyl, melted Tallow, Spirit of Wine, *&c.* in the Week of a Candle or Lamp, it is evident, that it differs in nothing from the former, save only in this, that in a *Filtre* the Liquor descends and runs away by another part; and in the Week the Liquor is dispersed and carried away by the Flame; something there is ascribable to the Heat, for that it may rarifie the more volatil and spirituous parts of those combustible Liquors, and so being made lighter then the Air, it maybe protruded upwards by that more ponderous fluid body in the Form of Vapours; but this can be ascribed to the ascension of but a very little, and most likely of that only which ascends without the Week. As for the Rising of it in a Spunge, Bread, Cotton, *&c.* above the superficies of the subjacent Liquor, what has been said about the *Filtre* (if considered) will easily suggest a reason, considering that all these bodies abound with small holes or pores.

From this same Principle also (*viz. the unequal pressure of the Air against the unequal superficies of the water*) proceeds the cause of the accession or incursion of any floating body against the sides of the containing Vessel; or the *appropinquation* of two floating bodies, as *Bubbles*, *Corks*, *Sticks*, *Straws*, *&c.* one towards another. As for instance, Take a Glass-jar, such as AB in the seventh *Figure*, and filling it pretty near the top with water, throw into it a small round piece of Cork, as C, and plunge it all over in water, that it be wet, so as that the water may rise up by the sides of it, then placing it any where upon the superficies, about an inch, or one inch and a quarter from any side, and you shall perceive it by degrees to make *perpendicularly* toward the nearest part of the side, and the nearer it approaches, the faster to be moved, the reason of which *Phœnomenon* will be found no other then this, that the Air has a greater pressure against the middle of the *superficies*, then it has against those parts that approach nearer, and are *contiguous* to the sides. Now that the pressure is greater, may (as I shewed before in the explication of the third *Figure*) be evinced from the flatting of the water in the middle, which arises from the gravity of the under *fluid*: for since, as I shewed before, if there were no gravity in the under *fluid*, or that it were equal to that of the upper, the terminating Surface would be *Spherical*, and since it is the additional pressure of the gravity of water that makes it so flat, it follows, that the pressure upon the middle must be greater then towards the sides. Hence the Ball having a stronger pressure against that side of it which respects the middle of the *superficies*, then against that which respects the *approximate* side, must necessarily move towards that part, from whence it finds least resistance, and so be *accelerated*, as the resistance decrease. Hence the more the water is raised under that part of its way it is passing above the middle, the faster it is moved: And therefore you will find it to move faster in E then in D, and in D then in C. Neither could I

find the floating substance to be moved at all, until it were placed upon some part of the *Superficies* that was sensibly elevated above the height of the middle part. Now that this may be the true cause, you may try with a blown Bladder, and an exactly round Ball upon a very smooth side of some pliable body, as *Horn* or *Quicksilver.* For if the Ball be placed under a part of the Bladder which is upon one side of the middle of its pressure, and you press strongly against the Bladder, you shall find the Ball moved from the middle towards the sides.

Having therefore shewn the reason of the motion of any float towards the sides, the reason of the incursion of any two floating bodies will easily appear: For the rising of the water against the sides of either of them, is an Argument sufficient, to shew the pressure of the Air to be there less, then it is further from it, where it is not so much elevated; and therefore the reason of the motion of the other toward it, will be the same as towards the side of the Glass, only here from the same reason, they are mutually moved toward each other, whereas the side of the Glass in the former remains fixt. If also you gently fill the Jar so full with water, that the water is *protuberant* above the sides, the same piece of Cork that before did hasten towards the sides, does now fly from it as fast towards the middle of the Superficies; the reason of which will be found no other then this, that the pressure of the Air is stronger against the sides of the Superficies G and H, then against the middle I; for since, as I shewed before, the Principle of congruity would make the terminating Surface Spherical, and that the flatting of the Surface in the middle is from the abatement of the waters pressure outwards, by the contrary indeavour of its gravity; it follows that the pressure in the middle must be less then on the sides; and therefore the consecution will be the same as in the former. It is very odd to one that considers not the reason of it, to see two floating bodies of wood to approach each other, as though they were indued with some magnetical vigour; which brings into my mind what I formerly tried with a piece of Cork or such like body, which I so ordered, that by putting a little stick into the same water, one part of the said Cork would approach and make toward the stick, whereas another would discede and fly away, nay it would have a kind of verticity, so as that if the *Æquator* (as I may so speak) of the Cork were placed towards the stick, if let alone, it would instantly turn its appropriate Pole toward it, and then run a-tilt at it: and this was done only by taking a dry Cork, and wetting one side of it with one small stroak; for by this means gently putting it upon the water, it would depress the superficies on every side of it that was dry, and therefore the greatest pressure of the Air, being near those sides, caused it either to chase away, or else to fly off from any other floating body, whereas that side only, against which the water ascended, was thereby able to attract.

It remains only, that I should determine how high the Water or other Liquor may by this means be raised in a smaller Pipe above the Superficies of that without it, and at what height it may be sustained: But to determine this, will be exceeding difficult, unless I could certainly know how much of the Airs pressure is taken off by the smalness of such and such a Pipe, and whether it may be wholly taken off, that is, whether there can be a hole or pore so small, into which Air could not at all enter, though water might with its whole force, for were there such, 'tis manifest, that the water might rise in it to some five or six and thirty English Foot high. I know not whether the capillary Pipes in the bodies of small Trees, which we call their *Microscopical pores*, may not be such; and whether the congruity of the sides of the Pore may not yet draw the juyce even higher then the Air was able by its bare pressure to raise it: For, Congruity is a principle that not only unites and holds a body joyned to it, but, which is more, attracts and draws a body that is very near it, and holds it above its usual height.

And this is obvious even in a drop of water suspended under any Similar or Congruous body: For, besides the ambient pressure that helps to keep it sustein'd, there is the Congruity of the bodies that are contiguous. This is yet more evident in Tenacious and Glutinous bodies; such as Gummous Liquors, Syrups, Pitch, and Rosin melted, *&c.* Tar, Turpentine, Balsom, Bird-lime, *&c.* for there it is evident, that the Parts of the tenacious body, as I may so call it, do stick and adhere so closely together, that though drawn out into long and very slender Cylinders, yet they will not easily relinquish one another; and this, though the bodies be *aliquatenus* fluid, and in motion by one another, which, to such as consider a fluid body only as its parts are in a confused irregular motion, without taking in also the congruity of the parts one among another, and incongruity to some other bodies, does appear not a little strange. So that besides the incongruity of the ambient

fluid to it, we are to consider also the congruity of the parts of the contein'd fluid one with another.

And this Congruity (that I may here a little further explain it) is both a Tenaceous and an Attractive power; for the Congruity, in the Vibrative motions, may be the cause of all kind of attraction, not only Electrical, but Magnetical also, and therefore it may be also of Tenacity and Glutinousness. For, from a perfect congruity of the motions of two distant bodies, the intermediate fluid particles are separated and droven away from between them, and thereby those congruous bodies are, by the incompassing mediums, compell'd and forced neerer together; wherefore that attractiveness must needs be stronger, when, by an immediate contact, they are forc'd to be exactly the same: As I shew more at large in my *Theory* of the *Magnet*. And this hints to me the reason of the suspension of the *Mercury* many inches, nay many feet, above the usual station of 30 inches. For the parts of *Quick-Silver,* being so very similar and congruous to each other, if once united, will not easily suffer a divulsion: And the parts of water, that were any wayes *heterogeneous*, being by *exantlation* or rarefaction exhausted, the remaining parts being also very similar, will not easily part neither. And the parts of the Glass being solid, are more difficultly disjoyn'd; and the water, being somewhat similar to both, is, as it were, a medium to unite both the *Glass* and the *Mercury* together. So that all three being united, and not very dissimilar, by means of this contact, if care be taken that the Tube in erecting be not shogged, the *Quicksilver* will remain suspended, notwithstanding its contrary indeavour of Gravity, a great height above its ordinary Station; but if this immediate Contact be removed, either by a meer separation of them one from another by the force of a shog, whereby the other becomes imbodied between them, and licks up from the surface some agil parts, and so hurling them makes them air, or else by some small heterogeneous agil part of the Water, or Air, or Quicksilver, which appears like a bubble, and by its jumbling to and fro there is made way for the *heterogeneous Æther* to obtrude it self between the Glass and either of the other Fluids, the Gravity of *Mercury precipitates* it downward with very great violence; and if the Vessel that holds the restagnating *Mercury* be convenient, the *Mercury* will for a time *vibrate* to and fro with very large *reciprocations*, and at last will remain kept up by the pressure of the external Air at the height of neer thirty inches. And whereas it may be objected, that it cannot be, that the meer imbodying of the *Æther* between these bodies can be the cause, since the *Æther* having a free passage alwayes, both through the Pores of the Glass, and through those of the Fluids, there is no reason why it should not make a separation at all times whilst it remains suspended, as when it is violently disjoyned by a shog. To this I answer, That though the *Æther* passes between the Particles, that is, through the Pores of bodies, so as that any chasme or separation being made, it has infinite passages to admit its entry into it, yet such is the tenacity or attractive virtue of Congruity, that till it be overcome by the meer strength of Gravity, or by a shog assisting that Conatus of Gravity, or by an agil Particle, that is like a leaver agitated by the *Æther*; and thereby the parts of the congruous substances are separated so far asunder, that the strength of congruity is so far weakened, as not to be able to reunite them, the parts to be taken hold of being removed out of the attractive Sphere, as I may so speak, of the congruity; such, I say, is the tenacity of congruity, that it retains and holds the almost contiguous Particles of the Fluid, and suffers them not to be separated, till by meer force that attractive or retentive faculty be overcome: But the separation being once made beyond the Sphere of the attractive activity of congruity, that virtue becomes of no effect at all, but the *Mercury* freely falls downwards till it meet with a resistance from the pressure of the *ambient* Air, able to resist its gravity, and keep it forced up in the Pipe to the height of about thirty inches.

Thus have I gently raised a Steel *pendulum* by a Loadstone to a great Angle, till by the shaking of my hand I have chanced to make a separation between them, which is no sooner made, but as if the Loadstone had retained no attractive virtue, the *Pendulum* moves freely from it towards the other side. So vast a difference is there between the attractive virtue of the *Magnet* when it acts upon a contiguous and upon a disjoyned body: and much more must there be between the attractive virtues of congruity upon a contiguous and disjoyned body; and in truth the attractive virtue is so little upon a body disjoyned, that though I have with a *Microscope* observed very diligently, whether there were any extraordinary *protuberance* on the side of a drop of water that was exceeding neer to the end of a green stick, but did not touch it, I could not perceive the least; though I found, that as soon as ever it toucht it the whole drop would presently unite it self with

it; so that it seems an absolute contact is requisite to the exercising of the tenacious faculty of congruity.

---

## Observ. VII. *Of some* Phænomena *of Glass drops.*

These *Glass Drops* are small parcels of coarse green Glass taken out of the Pots that contain the *Metal* (as they call it) in fusion, upon the end of an Iron Pipe; and being exceeding hot, and thereby of a kind of sluggish fluid Confidence, are suffered to drop from thence into a Bucket of cold Water, and in it to lye till they be grown sensibly cold.

Some of these I broke in the open air, by snapping off a little of the small stem with my fingers, others by crushing it with a small pair of Plyers; which I had no sooner done, then the whole bulk of the drop flew violently, with a very brisk noise, into multitudes of small pieces, some of which were as small as dust, though in some there were remaining pieces pretty large, without any flaw at all, and others very much flaw'd, which by rubbing between ones fingers was easily reduced to dust; these dispersed every way so violently, that some of them pierced my skin. I could not find either with my naked Eye, or a *Microscope*, that any of the broken pieces were of a regular figure, nor any one like another, but for the most part those that flaw'd off in large pieces were prettily branched.

The ends of others of these drops I nipt off whilst all the bodies and ends of them lay buried under the water, which, like the former, flew all to pieces with as brisk a noise, and as strong a motion.

Others of these I tried to break, by grinding away the blunt end, and though I took a seemingly good one, and had ground away neer two thirds of the Ball, yet would it not fly to pieces, but now and then some small rings of it would snap and fly off, not without a brisk noise and quick motion, leaving the Surface of the drop whence it flew very prettily branched or creased, which was easily discoverable by the *Microscope*. This drop, after I had thus ground it, without at all impairing the remnant that was not ground away, I caused to fly immediately all into sand upon the nipping off the very tip of its slender end.

Another of these drops I began to grind away at the smaller end, but had not worn away on the stone above a quarter of an inch before the whole drop flew with a brisk crack into sand or small dust; nor would it have held so long, had there not been a little flaw in the piece that I ground away, as I afterwards found.

Several others of these drops I covered over with a thin but very tuff skin of *Icthyocolla*, which being very tough and very transparent, was the most convenient substance for these tryals that I could imagine, having dipt, I say, several of these drops in this transparent Glue whilst hot, and suffering them to hang by a string tied about the end of them till they were cold, and the skin pretty tough; then wrapping all the body of the drop (leaving out only the very tip) in fine supple Kids-leather very closely, I nipped off the small top, and found, as I expected, that notwithstanding this skin of Glue, and the close wrapping up in Leather, upon the breaking of the top, the drop gave a crack like the rest, and gave my hand a pretty brisk impulse: but yet the skin and leather was so strong as to keep the parts from flying out of their former posture; and, the skin being transparent, I found that the drop retained exactly its former figure and polish, but was grown perfectly opacous and all over flaw'd, all those flaws lying in the manner of rings, from the bottom or blunt end, to the very top or small point. And by several examinations with a *Microscope*, of several thus broken, I found the flaws, both within the body of the drop, and on the outward surface, to lye much in this order.

Let AB in the Figure X of the fourth Scheme represent the drop cased over with *Icthyocolla* or *Isinglass*, (by being ordered as is before prescribed) crazed or flawed into pieces, but by the skin or case kept in its former figure, and each of its flawed parts preserved exactly in its due posture; the outward appearance of it somewhat plainly to the naked eye, but much more conspicuous if viewed with a small lens appeared much after this shape. That is, the blunt end B for a pretty

*Schem.* 4. *Fig.* X.

breadth, namely, as far as the Ring CCC seemed irregularly flawed with divers clefts, which all seemed to tend towards the Center of it, being, as I afterwards found, and shall anon shew in the description of the figure Y, the Basis, as it were, of a Cone, which was terminated a little above the middle of the drop, all the rest of the Surface from CCC to A was flawed with an infinite number of small and parallel Rings, which as they were for the most part very round, so were they very thick and close together, but were not so exactly flaw'd as to make a perfect Ring, but each circular part was by irregular cracks flawed likewise into multitudes of irregular flakes or tiles; and this order was observed likewise the whole length of the neck.

Now though I could not so exactly cut this *conical Body* through the *Axis*, as is represented by the figure Y; yet by *anatomizing*, as it were, of several, and taking notice of divers particular circumstances, I was informed, that could I have artificially divided a flaw'd drop through the *Axis* or *Center*, I should with a *Microscope* have found it to appear much of this form, where A signifies the *Apex*, and B the blunt end, CC the Cone of the Basis, which is terminated at T the top or end of it, which seems to be the very middle of the blunt end in which, not only the conical body of the Basis CC is terminated, but as many of the parts of the drop as reach as high as DD.

And it seemed to be the head or beginning of a Pith, as it were, or a part of the body which seemed more spungy then the rest, and much more irregularly flawed, which from T ascended by EE, though less visible, into the small neck towards A. The Grain, as it were, of all the flaws, that proceeds from all the outward Surface ADCCDA, was much the same, as is represented by the black strokes that meet in the middle DT, DT, DE, DE, *&c.*

Nor is this kind of Grain, as I may call it, peculiar to Glass drops thus quenched; for (not to mention *Coperas-stones*, and divers other *Marchasites* and *Minerals*, which I have often taken notice of to be in the very same manner flaked or grained, with a kind of Pith in the middle) I have observed the same in all manner of cast Iron, especially the coarser sort, such as Stoves, and Furnaces, and Backs, and Pots are made of: For upon the breaking of any of those Substances it is obvious to observe, how from the out-sides towards the middle, there is a kind of Radiation or Grain much resembling this of the Glass-drop; but this Grain is most conspicuous in Iron-bullets, if they be broken: the same *Phænomena* may be produced by casting *regulus* of *Antimony* into a Bullet-mold, as also with *Glass of Antimony*, or with almost any such kind of *Vitrified substance*, either cast into a cold Mold or poured into Water.

Others of these Drops I heat red hot in the fire, and then suffered them to cool by degrees. And these I found to have quite lost all their *fulminating* or flying quality, as also their hard, brittle and springy texture; and to emerge of a much softer temper, and much easier to be broken or snapt with ones finger; but its strong and brittle quality was quite destroyed, and it seemed much of the same consistence with other green Glass well nealed in the Oven.

The Figure and bigness of these for the most part was the same with that of the Figure Z; that is, all the surface of them was very smooth and polisht, and for the most part round, but very rugged or knobbed about D, and all the length of the stem was here and there pitted or flatted. About D, which is at the upper part of the drop under that side of the stem which is concave, there usually was made some one or more little Hillocks or Prominences. The drop it self, before it be broken, appears very transparent, and towards the middle of it, to be very full of small Bubbles, of some kind of aerial substance, which by the refraction of the outward surface appear much bigger then really they are, and this may be in good part removed, by putting the drop under the surface of clear Water, for by that means most part of the refraction of the convex Surface of the drop is destroyed, and the bubbles will appear much smaller. And this, by the by, minds me of the appearing magnitude of the *aperture* of the *iris*, or *pupil* of the eye, which though it appear, and be therefore judged very large, is yet not above a quarter of the bigness it appears of, by the *lenticular* refraction of the *Cornea*.

The cause of all which *Phænomena* I imagine to be no other then this, That the Parts of the Glass being by the excessive heat of the fire kept off and separated one from another, and thereby put into a kind of sluggish fluid consistence, are suffered to drop off with that heat or agitation remaining in them, into cold Water; by which means the outsides of the drop are presently cool'd and *crusted*, and are thereby made of a loose texture, because the parts of it have not time to

settle themselves leisurely together, and so to lie very close together: And the innermost parts of the drop, retaining still much of their former heat and agitations, remain of a loose texture also, and, according as the cold strikes inwards from the bottom and sides, are quenched, as it were, and made rigid in that very posture wherein the cold finds them. For the parts of the *crust* being already hardened, will not suffer the parts to shrink any more from the outward Surface inward; and though it shrink a little by reason of the small parcels of some Aerial substances dispersed through the matter of the Glass, yet that is not neer so much as it appears (as I just now hinted;) nor if it were, would it be sufficient for to consolidate and condense the body of Glass into a *tuff* and close *texture*, after it had been so excessively rarified by the heat of the glass-Furnace.

But that there may be such an expansion of the aerial substance contained in those little *blebbs* or bubbles in the body of the drop, this following Experiment will make more evident.

---

Take a small Glass-Cane about a foot long, seal up one end of it *hermetically*, then put in a very small bubble of Glass, almost of the shape of an Essence-viol with the open mouth towards the sealed end, then draw out the other end of the Pipe very small, and fill the whole Cylinder with water, then set this Tube by the Fire till the Water begin to boyl, and the Air in the bubble be in good part rarified and driven out, then by sucking at the smalling Pipe, more of the Air or vapours in the bubble may be suck'd out, so that it may sink to the bottom; when it is sunk to the bottom, in the flame of a Candle, or Lamp, nip up the slender Pipe and let it cool: whereupon it is obvious to observe, first, that the Water by degrees will subside and shrink into much less room: Next, that the Air or vapours in the Glass will expand themselves so, as to buoy up the little Glass: Thirdly, that all about the inside of the Glass-pipe there will appear an infinite number of small bubbles, which as the Water grows colder and colder will swell bigger and bigger, and many of them buoy themselves up and break at the top.

From this *Disceding* of the heat in Glass drops, that is, by the quenching or cooling Irradiations propagated from the Surface upwards and inwards, by the lines CT, CT, DT, DE, *&c.* the bubbles in the drop have room to expand themselves a little, and the parts of the Glass contract themselves; but this operation being too quick for the sluggish parts of the Glass, the contraction is performed very unequally and irregularly, and thereby the Particles of the Glass are bent, some one way, and some another, yet so as that most of them draw towards the Pith or middle TEEE, or rather from that outward: so that they cannot *extricate* or unbend themselves, till some part of TEEE be broken and loosened, for all the parts about that are placed in the manner of an Arch, and so till their hold at TEEE be loosened they cannot fly asunder, but uphold, and shelter, and fix each other much like the stones in a Vault, where each stone does concurre to the stability of the whole Fabrick, and no one stone can be taken away but the whole Arch falls. And wheresoever any of those radiating wedges DTD, &c. are removed, which are the component parts of this Arch, the whole Fabrick presently falls to pieces; for all the Springs of the several parts are set at liberty, which immediately extricate themselves and fly asunder every way; each part by its spring contributing to the darting of it self and some other contiguous part. But if this drop be heat so hot as that the parts by degrees can unbend themselves, and be settled and annealed in that posture, and be then suffered gently to subside and cool; The parts by this nealing losing their springiness, constitute a drop of a more soft but less brittle texture, and the parts being not at all under a flexure, though any part of the middle or Pith TEEE be broken, yet will not the drop at all fly to pieces as before.

This Conjecture of mine I shall indeavour to make out by explaining each particular Assertion with *analogous* Experiments: The Assertions are there.

> First, That the parts of the Glass, whilst in a fluid Consistence and hot, are more rarified, or take up more room, then when hard and cold.
>
> Secondly, That the parts of the drop do suffer a twofold contraction.
>
> Thirdly, That the dropping or quenching the glowing metal in the Water makes it of a hard, springing, and rarified texture.

Fourthly, That there is a flexion or force remaining upon the parts of the Glass thus quenched, from which they indeavour to extricate themselves.

Fifthly, That the Fabrick of the drop, that is able to hinder the parts from extricating themselves, is *analogus* to that of an Arch.

Sixthly, That the sudden flying asunder of the parts proceeds from their springiness.

Seventhly, That a gradual heating and cooling does anneal or reduce the parts of Glass to a texture that is more loose, and easilier to be broken, but not so brittle.

That the first of these is true may be gathered from this, That *Heat is a property of a body arising from the motion or agitation of its parts*; and therefore whatever body is thereby toucht must necessarily receive some part of that motion, whereby its parts will be shaken and agitated, and so by degrees free and extricate themselves from one another, and each part so moved does by that motion *exert* a *conatus* of *protruding* and displacing all the adjacent Particles. Thus Air included in a vessel, by being heated will burst it to pieces. Thus have I broke a Bladder held over the fire in my hand, with such a violence and noise, that it almost made me deaf for the present, and much surpassed the noise of a Musket: The like have I done by throwing into the fire small glass Bubbles hermetically sealed, with a little drop of Water included in them. Thus Water also, or any other Liquor, included in a convenient vessel, by being warmed, manifestly expands it self with a very great violence, so as to break the strongest vessel, if when heated it be narrowly imprisoned in it. This is very manifest by the *Sealed Thermometers*, which I have, by several tryals, at last brought to a great certainty and tenderness: for I have made some with stems above four foot long, in which the expanding Liquor would so far vary, as to be very neer the very top in the heat of Summer, and prety neer the bottom at the coldest time of the Winter. The Stems I use for them are very thick, straight, and even Pipes of Glass, with a very small *perforation*, and both the head and body I have made on purpose at the Glass-house, of the same metal whereof the Pipes are drawn: these I can easily in the flame of a Lamp, urged with the blast of a pair of Bellows, seal and close together, so as to remain very firm, close and even; by this means I joyn on the body first, and then fill both it and a part of the stem, proportionate to the length of the stem and the warmth of the season I fill it in with the best rectified *Spirit of Wine* highly *ting'd* with the lovely colour of *Cocheneel*, which I deepen the more by pouring some drops of common *Spirit of Urine*, which must not be too well rectified, because it will be apt to make the Liquor to curdle and stick in the small perforation of the stem. This Liquor I have upon tryal found the most tender of any spirituous Liquor, and those are much more sensibly affected with the variations of heat and cold then other more flegmatick and ponderous Liquors, and as capable of receiving a deep tincture, and keeping it, as any Liquor whatsoever; and (which makes it yet more acceptable) is not subject to be frozen by any cold yet known. When I have thus filled it, I can very easily in the forementioned flame of a Lamp seal and joyn on the head of it.

Then, for graduating the stem, I fix that for the beginning of my division where the surface of the liquor in the stem remains when the ball is placed in common distilled water, that is so cold that it just begins to freeze and shoot into flakes; and that mark I fix at a convenient place of the stem, to make it capable of exhibiting very many degrees of cold, below that which is requisite to freeze water: the rest of my divisions, both above and below this (which I mark with a [0] or nought) I place according to the Degrees of *Expansion*, or *Contraction* of the Liquor in proportion to the bulk it had when it indur'd the newly mention'd freezing cold. And this may be very easily and accurately enough done by this following way; Prepare a Cylindrical vessel of very thin plate Brass or Silver, ABCD of the figure Z; the Diameter AB of whose cavity let be about two inches, and the depth BC the same; let each end be cover'd with a flat and smooth plate of the same substance, closely soder'd on, and in the midst of the upper cover make a pretty large hole EF, about the bigness of a fifth part of the Diameter of the other; into this fasten very well with cement a straight and even Cylindrical pipe of Glass, EFGH, the Diameter of whose cavity let be exactly one tenth of the Diameter of the greater Cylinder. Let this pipe be mark'd at GH with a Diamant, so that G from E may be distant just two inches, or the same height with that of the cavity of the greater Cylinder, then divide the length EG exactly into 10 parts, so the capacity of the hollow of each of these divisions will be 1/1000 part of the capacity of the greater

Cylinder. This vessel being thus prepared, the way of marking and graduating the *Thermometers* may be very easily thus performed:

Fill this Cylindrical vessel with the same liquor wherewith the *Thermometers* are fill'd, then place both it and the *Thermometer* you are to *graduate*, in water that is ready to be frozen, and bring the surface of the liquor in the *Thermometer* to the first marke or [0]; then so proportion the liquor in the Cylindrical vessel, that the surface of it may just be at the lower end of the small glass-Cylinder; then very gently and gradually warm the water in which both the *Thermometer* and this Cylindrical vessel stand, and as you perceive the ting'd liquor to rise in both stems, with the point of a Diamond give several marks on the stem of the *Thermometer* at those places, which by comparing the expansion in both Stems, are found to correspond to the divisions of the cylindrical vessel, and having by this means marked some few of these divisions on the Stem, it will be very easie by these to mark all the rest of the Stem, and accordingly to assign to every division a proper character.

A *Thermometer*, thus marked and prepared, will be the fittest Instrument to make a Standard of heat and cold that can be imagined. For being sealed up, it is not at all subject to variation or wasting, nor is it liable to be changed by the varying pressure of the Air, which all other kind of *Thermometers* that are open to the Air are liable to. But to proceed.

This property of Expansion with Heat, and Contraction with Cold, is not peculiar to Liquors only, but to all kind of solid Bodies also, especially Metals, which will more manifestly appear by this Experiment.

Take the Barrel of a Stopcock of Brass, and let the Key, which is well fitted to it, be riveted into it, so that it may slip, and be easily turned round, then heat this Cock in the fire, and you will find the Key so swollen, that you will not be able to turn it round in the Barrel; but if it be suffered to cool again, as soon as it is cold it will be as movable, and as easie to be turned as before.

This Quality is also very observable in *Lead*, *Tin*, *Silver*, *Antimony*, *Pitch*, *Rosin*, *Bees-wax*, *Butter*, and the like; all which, if after they be melted you suffer gently to cool, you shall find the parts of the upper Surface to subside and fall inwards, losing that plumpness and smoothness it had whilst in fusion. The like I have also observed in the cooling of *Glass of Antimony*, which does very neer approach the nature of Glass,

But because these are all Examples taken from other materials then Glass, and argue only, that possibly there may be the like property also in Glass, not that really there is; we shall by three or four Experiments indeavour to manifest that also.

And the First is an Observation that is very obvious even in these very drops, to wit, that they are all of them terminated with an unequal or irregular Surface, especially about the smaller part of the drop, and the whole length of the stem; as about D, and from thence to A, the whole Surface, which would have been round if the drop had cool'd leisurely, is, by being quenched hastily, very irregularly flatted and pitted; which I suppose proceeds partly from the Waters unequally cooling and pressing the parts of the drop, and partly from the self-contracting or subsiding quality of the substance of the Glass: For the vehemency of the heat of the drop causes such hidden motions and bubbles in the cold Water, that some parts of the Water bear more forcibly against one part then against another, and consequently do more suddenly cool those parts to which they are contiguous.

A Second Argument may be drawn from the Experiment of cutting Glasses with a hot Iron. For in that Experiment the top of the Iron heats, and thereby rarifies the parts of the Glass that lie just before the crack, whence each of those agitated parts indeavouring to expand its self and get elbow-room, thrusts off all the rest of the contiguous parts, and consequently promotes the crack that was before begun.

A Third Argument may be drawn from the way of producing a crack in a sound piece or plate of Glass, which is done two wayes, either First, by suddenly heating a piece of Glass in one place more then in another. And by this means *chymists* usually cut off the necks of Glass-bodies, by two kinds of Instruments, either by a glowing hot round Iron-Ring, which just incompasses the

place that is to be cut, or else by a *Sulphur'd* Threed, which is often wound about the place where the separation is to be made, and then fired. Or Secondly, A Glass may be cracked by cooling it suddenly in any place with Water, or the like, after it has been all leisurely and gradually heated very hot. Both which *Phænomena* seem manifestly to proceed from the *expansion* and contraction of the parts of the Glass, which is also made more probable by this circumstance which I have observed, that a piece of common window-glass being heated in the middle very suddenly with a live Coal or hot Iron, does usually at the first crack fall into pieces, whereas if the Plate has been gradually heated very hot, and a drop of cold Water and the like be put on the middle of it, it only flaws it, but does not break it asunder immediately.

A Fourth Argument may be drawn from this Experiment; Take a Glass-pipe, and fit into a solid stick of Glass, so as it will but just be moved in it. Then by degrees heat them whilst they are one within another, and they will grow stiffer, but when they are again cold, they will be as easie to be turned as before. This Expansion of Glass is more manifest in this Experiment.

Take a stick of Glass of a considerable length, and fit it so between the two ends or screws of a Lath, that it may but just easily turn, and that the very ends of it may be just toucht and susteined thereby; then applying the flame of the Candle to the middle of it, and heating it hot, you will presently find the Glass to stick very fast on those points, and not without much difficulty to be convertible on them, before that by removing the flame for a while from it, it be suffered to cool, and when you will find it as easie to be turned round as at the first.

From all which Experiments it is very evident, that all those Bodies, and particularly Glass, suffers an Expansion by Heat, and that a very considerable one, whilst they are in a state of Fusion. For *Fluidity*, as I elsewhere mention, *being nothing but an effect of very strong and quick shaking motion, whereby the parts are, as it were, loosened from each other, and consequently leave an interjacent space or vacuity*; it follows, that all those shaken Particles must necessarily take up much more room then when they were at rest, and lay quietly upon each other. And this is further confirmed by a Pot of *boyling Alabaster*, which will manifestly rise a sixth or eighth part higher in the Pot, whilst it is boyling, then it will remain at, both before and after it be boyled. The reason of which odd *Phænomenon* (to hint it here only by the way) is this, that there is in the curious powder of Alabaster, and other calcining Stones, a certain watery substance, which is so fixt and included with the solid Particles, that till the heat be very considerable they will not fly away; but after the heat is increased to such a degree, they break out every way in vapours, and thereby so shake and loosen the small corpusles of the Powder from each other, that they become perfectly of the nature of a fluid body, and one may move a stick to and fro through it, and stir it as easily as water, and the vapours burst and break out in bubbles just as in boyling water, and the like; whereas, both before those watery parts are flying away, and after they are quite gone; that is, before and after it have done boyling, all those effects cease, and a stick is as difficultly moved to and fro in it as in sand, or the like. Which Explication I could easily prove, had I time; but this is not a fit place for it.

To proceed therefore, I say, that the dropping of this expanded Body into cold Water, does make the parts of the Glass suffer a double contraction: The first is, of those parts which are neer the Surface of the Drop. For Cold, as I said before, contracting Bodies, that is, *by the abatement of the agitating faculty the parts falling neerer together*; the parts next adjoyning to the Water must needs lose much of their motion, and impart it to the Ambient-water (which the Ebullition and commotion of it manifests) and thereby become a solid and hard crust, whilst the innermost parts remain yet fluid and expanded; whence, as they grow cold also by degrees, their parts must necessarily be left at liberty to be condensed, but because of the hardness of the outward crust, the contraction cannot be admitted that way; but there being many very small, and before inconspicuous, bubbles in the substance of the Glass, upon the subsiding of the parts of the Glass, the agil substance contained in them has liberty of expanding it self a little, and thereby those bubbles grow much bigger, which is the second Contraction. And both these are confirmed from the appearance of the Drop it self: for as for the outward parts, we see, first, that it is irregular and shrunk, as it were, which is caused by the yielding a little of the hardened Skin to a Contraction, after the very outmost Surface is settled; and as for the internal parts, one may with ones naked Eye perceive abundance of very conspicuous bubbles, and with the *Microscope* many more.

The Consideration of which Particulars will easily make the Third Position probable, that is, that the parts of the drop will be of a very hard, though of a rarified Texture; for if the outward parts of the Drop, by reason of its hard crust, will indure very little Contraction, and the agil Particles, included in those bubbles, by the losing of their agitation, by the decrease of the Heat, lose also most part of their Spring and Expansive power; it follows (the withdrawing of the heat being very sudden) that the parts must be left in a very loose Texture, and by reason of the implication of the parts one about another, which from their sluggishnes and glutinousness I suppose to be much after the manner of the sticks in a Thorn-bush, or a Lock of Wool; it will follow, I say, that the parts will hold each other very strongly together, and indeavour to draw each other neerer together, and consequently their Texture must be very hard and stiff, but very much rarified.

And this will make probable my next Position, That *the parts of the Glass are under a kind of tension or flexure, out of which they indeavour to extricate and free themselves*, and thereby all the parts draw towards the Center or middle, and would, if the outward parts would give way, as they do when the outward parts cool leisurely (as in baking of Glasses) contract the bulk of the drop into a much less compass. For since, as I proved before, the Internal parts of the drop, when fluid, were of a very rarified Texture, and, as it were, tos'd open like a Lock of Wool, and if they were suffered leisurely to cool, would be again prest, as it were, close together: And since that the heat, which kept them bended and open, is removed, and yet the parts not suffered to get as neer together as they naturally would; It follows, that the Particles remain under a kind of *tension* and *flexure*, and consequently have an indeavour to free themselves from that *bending* and *distension*, which they do, as soon as either the tip be broken, or as soon as by a leisurely heating and cooling, the parts are nealed into another posture.

And this will make my next Position probable, that *the parts of the Glass drops are contignated together in the form of an Arch*, cannot any where yield or be drawn inwards, till by the removing of some one part of it (as it happens in the removing one of the stones of an Arch) the whole Fabrick is shatter'd, and falls to pieces, and each of the Springs is left at liberty, suddenly to extricate it self: for since I have made it probable, that the internal parts of the Glass have a contractive power inwards, and the external parts are incapable of such a Contraction, and the figure of it being spherical; it follows, that the superficial parts must bear against each other, and keep one another from being condens'd into a less room, in the same manner as the stones of an Arch conduce to the upholding each other in that Figure. And this is made more probable by another Experiment which was communicated to me by an excellent Person, whose extraordinary Abilities in all kind of Knowledg, especially in that of Natural things, and his generous Disposition in communicating, incouraged me to have recourse to him on many occasions. The Experiment was this: Small Glass-balls (about the bigness of that represented in the *Figure &*.) would, upon rubbing or scratching the inward Surface, fly all insunder, with a pretty brisk noise; whereas neither before nor after the inner Surface had been thus scratcht, did there appear any flaw or crack. And putting the pieces of one of those broken ones together again, the flaws appeared much after the manner of the black lines on the Figure, *&*. These Balls were small, but exceeding thick bubbles of Glass, which being crack'd off from the *Puntilion* whilst very hot, and so suffered to cool without nealing them in the Oven over the Furnace, do thereby (being made of white Glass, which cools much quicker then green Glass, and is thereby made much brittler) acquire a very *porous* and very brittle *texture*: so that if with the point of a Needle or Bodkin, the inside of any of them be rubbed prety hard, and then laid on a Table, it will, within a very little while, break into many pieces with a brisk noise, and throw the parts above a span asunder on the Table: Now though the pieces are not so small as those of a *fulminating* drop, yet they as plainly shew, that the outward parts of the Glass have a great *Conatus* to fly asunder, were they not held together by the *tenacity* of the parts of the inward Surface: for we see as soon as those parts are crazed by hard rubbing, and thereby their tenacity spoiled, the springiness of the more outward parts quickly makes a divulsion, and the broken pieces will, if the concave Surface of them be further scratcht with a Diamond, fly again into smaller pieces.

From which preceding considerations it will follow Sixthly, That the sudden flying asunder of the parts as soon as this Arch is any where disordered or broken, proceeds from the springing of the parts; which, indeavouring to *extricate* themselves as soon as they get the liberty, they perform it with such a quickness, that they throw one another away with very great violence: for the

Particles that compose the Crust have a *Conatus* to lye further from one another, and therefore as soon as the external parts are loosened they dart themselves outward with great violence, just as so many Springs would do, if they were detained and fastened to the body, as soon as they should be suddenly loosened; and the internal parts drawing inward, they contract so violently; that they rebound back again and fly into multitude of small shivers or sands. Now though they appear not, either to the naked Eye, or the *Microscope*, yet I am very apt to think there may be abundance of small flaws or cracks, which, by reason the strong reflecting Air is not got between the *contiguous* parts, appear not. And that this may be so, I argue from this, that I have very often been able to make a crack or flaw, in some convenient pieces of Glass, to appear and disappear at pleasure, according as by pressing together, or pulling asunder the contiguous parts, I excluded or admitted the strong reflecting Air between the parts: And it is very probable, that there may be some Body, that is either very rarified Air, or something *analogous* to it, which fills the bubbles of these drops; which I argue, first, from the roundness of them, and next, from the vivid reflection of Light which they exhibite: Now though I doubt not, but that the Air in them is very much rarified, yet that there is some in them, to such as well consider this Experiment of the disappearing of a crack upon the *extruding* of the Air, I suppose it will seem more then probable.

The Seventh and last therefore that I shall prove, is, *That the gradual heating and cooling of these so extended bodies does reduce the parts of the Glass to a looser and softer temper*. And this I found by heating them, and keeping them for a prety while very red hot in a fire; for thereby I found them to grow a little lighter, and the small Stems to be very easily broken and snapt any where, without at all making the drop fly; whereas before they were so exceeding hard, that they could not be broken without much difficulty; and upon their breaking the whole drop would fly in pieces with very great violence. The Reason of which last seems to be, that the leisurely heating and cooling of the parts does not only wast some part of the Glass it self, but ranges all the parts into a better order, and gives each Particle an opportunity of *relaxing* its self, and consequently neither will the parts hold so strongly together as before, nor be so difficult to be broken: The parts now more easily yielding, nor will the other parts fly in pieces, because the parts have no bended Springs. The *relaxation* also in the temper of hardned Steel, and hammered Metals, by nealing them in the fire, seems to proceed from much the same cause. For both by quenching suddenly such Metals as have *vitrifed* parts interspers'd, as Steel has, and by hammering of other kinds that do not so much abound with them, as Silver Brass, *&c.* the parts are put into and detained in a bended posture, which by the agitation of Heat are shaken, and loosened, and suffered to unbend themselves.

---

## Observ. VIII. *Of the fiery Sparks struck from a Flint or Steel.*

It is a very common Experiment, by striking with a Flint against a Steel, to make certain fiery and shining Sparks to fly out from between those two compressing Bodies. About eight years since, upon casually reading the Explication of this odd *Phænomenon*, by the most Ingenious *Des Cartes*, I had a great desire to be satisfied, what that Substance was that gave such a shining and bright Light: And to that end I spread a sheet of white Paper, and on it, observing the place where several of these Sparks seemed to vanish, I found certain very small, black, but glittering Spots of a movable Substance, each of which examining with my *Microscope*, I found to be a small round *Globule*; some of which, as they looked prety small, so did they from their Surface yield a very bright and strong reflection on that side which was next the Light; and each look'd almost like a prety bright Iron-Ball, whose Surface was prety regular, such as is represented by the Figure A. In this I could perceive the Image of the Window prety well, or of a Stick, which I moved up and down between the Light and it. Others I found, which were, as to the bulk of the Ball, prety regularly round, but the Surface of them, as it was not very smooth, but rough, and more irregular, so was the reflection from it more faint and confused. Such were the Surfaces of B. C. D. and E. Some of these I found cleft or cracked, as C, others quite broken in two and hollow, as D. which seemed to be half the hollow shell of a Granado, broken irregularly in pieces. Several others I found of other shapes; but that which is represented by E, I observed to be a very big Spark of fire, which went out upon one side of the Flint that I struck fire withall, to which it stuck

*Schem.* 5. *Fig.* 1.

by the root F, at the end of which small Stem was fastened-on a *Hemisphere*, or half a hollow Ball, with the mouth of it open from the stemwards, so that it looked much like a Funnel, or an old fashioned Bowl without a foot. This night, making many tryals and observations of this Experiment, I met, among a multitude of the Globular ones which I had observed, a couple of Instances, which are very remarkable to the confirmation of my *Hypothesis*.

And the First was of a pretty big Ball fastened on to the end of a small sliver of Iron, which *Compositum* seemed to be nothing else but a long thin chip of Iron, one of whose ends was melted into a small round Globul; the other end remaining unmelted and irregular, and perfectly Iron.

The Second Instance was not less remarkable then the First; for I found, when a Spark went out, nothing but a very small thin long sliver of Iron or Steel, unmelted at either end. So that it seems, that some of these Sparks are the slivers or chips of the Iron *vitrified*, Others are only the slivers melted into Balls without vitrification, And the third kind are only small slivers of the Iron, made red-hot with the violence of the stroke given on the Steel by the Flint.

He that shall diligently examine the *Phænomena* of this Experiment, will, I doubt not, find cause to believe, that the reason I have heretofore given of it, is the true and genuine cause of it, namely, That *the Spark, appearing so bright in the falling, is nothing else but a small piece of the Steel or Flint, but most commonly of the Steel, which by the violence of the stroke is at the same time sever'd and heat red-hot, and that sometimes to such a degree, as to make it melt together into a small Globule of Steel; and sometimes also is that heat so very intense, as further to melt it and vitrifie it; but many times the heat is so gentle, as to be able to make the sliver only red hot, which notwithstanding falling upon the tinder* (that is only a very curious small Coal made of the small threads of Linnen burnt to coals and char'd) *it easily sets it on fire*. Nor will any part of this *Hypothesis* seem strange to him that considers, First, that either hammering, or filing or otherwise violently rubbing of Steel, will presently make it so hot as to be able to burn ones fingers. Next, that the whole force of the stroke is exerted upon that small part where the Flint and Steel first touch: For the Bodies being each of them so very hard, the puls cannot be far communicated, that is, the parts of each can yield but very little, and therefore the violence of the concussion will be *exerted* on that piece of Steel which is cut off by the Flint. Thirdly, that the filings or small parts of Steel are very apt, as it were, to take fire, and are presently red hot, that is, there seems to be a very *combustible sulphureous* Body in Iron or Steel, which the Air very readily preys upon, as soon as the body is a little violently heated.

And this is obvious in the filings of Steel or Iron cast through the flame of a Candle; for even by that sudden *transitus* of the small chips of Iron, they are heat red hot, and that *combustible sulphureous* Body is presently prey'd upon and devoured by the *aereal* incompassing *Menstruum*, whose office in this Particular I have shewn in the Explication of Charcole.

And in prosecution of this Experiment, having taken the filings of Iron and Steel, and with the point of a Knife cast them through the flame of a Candle, I observed where some conspicuous shining Particles fell, and looking on them with my *Microscope*, I found them to be nothing else but such round Globules, as I formerly found the Sparks struck from the Steel by a stroke to be, only a little bigger; and shaking together all the filings that had fallen upon the sheet of Paper underneath and observing them with the *Microscope*, I found a great number of small Globules, such as the former, though there were also many of the parts that had remained untoucht and rough filings or chips of Iron. So that, it seems, Iron does contain a very *combustible sulphureous* Body, which is, in all likelihood, one of the causes of this *Phænomenon*, and which may be perhaps very much concerned in the business of its hardening and tempering: of which somewhat it said in the Description of *Muscovy-glass*.

So that, these things considered, we need not trouble our selves to find out what kind of Pores they are, both in the Flint and Steel, that contain the *Atoms of fire*, nor how those *Atoms* come to be hindred from running all out, when a dore or passage in their Pores is made by the concussion: nor need we trouble our selves to examine by what *Prometheus* the Element of Fire comes to be fetcht down from above the Regions of the Air, in what Cells or Boxes it is kept, and what *Epimetheus* lets it go: Nor to consider what it is that causes so great a conflux of the atomical

Particles of Fire, which are said to fly to a flaming Body, like Vultures or Eagles to a putrifying Carcass, and there to make a very great pudder. Since we have nothing more difficult in this *Hypothesis* to conceive, first, as to the kindling of Tinder, then how a large Iron-bullet, let fall red or glowing hot upon a heap of Small-coal, should set fire to those that are next to it first: Nor secondly, is this last more difficult to be explicated, then that a Body, as Silver for Instance, put into a weak *Menstruum*, as unrectified *Aqua fortis* should, when it is put in a great heat, be there dissolved by it, and not before; which *Hypothesis* is more largely explicated in the Description of Charcoal. To conclude, we see by this Instance, how much Experiments may conduce to the regulating of *Philosophical notions*. For if the most Acute *Des Cartes* had applied himself experimentally to have examined what substance it was that caused that shining of the falling Sparks struck from a Flint and a Steel, he would certainly have a little altered his *Hypothesis*, and we should have found, that his Ingenious Principles would have admitted a very plausible Explication of this *Phænomenon*; whereas by not examining so far as he might, he has set down an Explication which Experiment do's contradict.

But before I leave this Description, I must not forget to take notice of the Globular form into which each of these is most curiously formed. And this *Phænomenon*, as I have elsewhere more largely shewn, proceeds from a propriety which belongs to all kinds of fluid Bodies more or less, and is caused by the Incongruity of the Ambient and included Fluid, which so acts and modulates each other, that they acquire, as neer as is possible, a *spherical* or *globular* form, which propriety and several of the *Phænomena* that proceed from it, I have more fully explicated in the sixth Observation.

One Experiment, which does very much illustrate my present Explication, and is in it self exceeding pretty, I must not pass by: And that is a way of making small *Globules* or *Balls* of Lead, or Tin, as small almost as these of Iron or Steel, and that exceeding easily and quickly, by turning the filings or chips of those Metals also into perfectly round *Globules*. The way, in short, as I received it from the *Learned Physitian Doctor* I.G. is this;

Reduce the Metal you would thus shape, into exceeding fine filings, the finer the filings are, the finer will the Balls be: *Stratifie* these filings with the fine and well dryed powder of quick Lime in a *Crucible* proportioned to the quantity you intend to make: When you have thus filled your *Crucible*, by continual *stratifications* of the filings and powder, so that, as neer as may be, no one of the filings may touch another, place the *Crucible* in a *gradual fire*, and by degrees let it be brought to a heat big enough to make all the filings, that are mixt with the quick Lime, to melt, and no more; for if the fire be too hot, many of these filings will joyn and run together; whereas if the heat be proportioned, upon washing the Lime-dust in fair Water, all those small filings of the Metal will subside to the bottom in a most curious powder, consisting all of exactly round *Globules*, which, if it be very fine, is very excellent to make Hour-glasses of.

Now though quick Lime be the powder that this direction makes choice of, yet I doubt not, but that there may be much more convenient ones found out, one of which I have made tryal of, and found very effectual; and were it not for discovering, by the mentioning of it, another Secret, which I am not free to impart, I should have here inserted it.

---

## Observ. IX. *Of the Colours observable in Muscovy Glass, and other thin Bodies.*

Moscovy-glass, or *Lapis specularis*, is a Body that seems to have as many Curiosities in its Fabrick as any common Mineral I have met with: for first, It is transparent to a great thickness: Next, it is compounded of an infinite number of thin flakes joyned or generated one upon another so close & smooth, as with many hundreds of them to make one smooth and thin Plate of a transparent flexible substance, which with care and diligence may be flit into pieces so exceedingly thin as to be hardly perceivable by the eye, and yet even those, which I have thought the thinnest, I have with a good *Microscope* found to be made up of many other Plates, yet thinner; and it is probable, that, were our *Microscopes* much better, we might much further discover its divisibility. Nor are these flakes only regular as to the smoothness of their Surfaces,

but thirdly, In many Plates they may be perceived to be terminated naturally with edges of the figure of a *Rhomboeid*. This Figure is much more conspicuous in our English talk, much whereof is found in the Lead Mines, and is commonly called *Spar*, and *Kauck*, which is of the same kind of substance with the *Selenitis*, but is seldom found in so large flakes as that is, nor is it altogether so tuff, but is much more clear and transparent, and much more curiously shaped, and yet may be cleft and flak'd like the other *Selenitis*. But fourthly, this stone has a property, which in respect of the *Microscope*, is more notable, and that is, that it exhibits several appearances of Colours, both to the naked Eye, but much more conspicuously to the *Microscope*; for the exhibiting of which, I took a piece of *Muscovy-glass*, and splitting or cleaving it into thin Plates, I found that up and down in several parts of them I could plainly perceive several white specks or flaws, and others diversly coloured with all the Colours of the *Rainbow*; and with the *Microscope* I could perceive, that these Colours were ranged in rings that incompassed the white speck or flaw, and were round or irregular, according to the shape of the spot which they terminated; and the position of Colours, in respect of one another, was the very same as in the *Rainbow*. The consecution of those Colours from the middle of the spot outward being Blew, Purple, Scarlet, Yellow, Green; Blew, Purple, Scarlet, and so onwards, sometimes half a score times repeated, that is, there appeared six, seven, eight, nine or ten several coloured rings or lines, each incircling the other, in the same manner as I have often seen a very *vivid Rainbow* to have four or five several Rings of Colours, that is, accounting all the Gradations between Red and Blew for one: But the order of the Colours in these Rings was quite contrary to the primary or innermost *Rainbow*, and the same with those of the secondary or outermost Rainbow; these coloured Lines or *Irises*, as I may so call them, were some of them much brighter then others, and some of them also very much broader, they being some of them ten, twenty, nay, I believe, neer a hundred times broader then others; and those usually were broadest which were neerest the center or middle of the flaw. And oftentimes I found, that these Colours reacht to the very middle of the flaw, and then there appeared in the middle a very large spot, for the most part, all of one colour, which was very vivid, and all the other Colours incompassing it, gradually ascending, and growing narrower towards the edges, keeping the same order, as in the *secundary Rainbow*, that is, if the middle were Blew, the next incompassing it would be a Purple, the third a Red, the fourth a Yellow, *&c.* as above; if the middle were a Red, the next without it would be a Yellow, the third a Green, the fourth a Blew, and so onward. And this order it alwayes kept whatsoever were the middle Colour.

There was further observable in several other parts of this Body, many Lines or Threads, each of them of some one peculiar Colour, and those so exceedingly bright and vivid, that it afforded a very pleasant object through the *Microscope*. Some of these *threads* I have observed also to be pieced or made up of several short lengths of differently coloured *ends* (as I may so call them) as a line appearing about two inches long through the *Microscope*, has been compounded of about half an inch of a Peach colour, 1/8 of a lovely Grass-green, 3/4 of an inch more of a bright Scarlet, and the rest of the line of a Watchet blew. Others of them were much otherwise coloured; the variety being almost infinite. Another thing which is very observable, is, that if you find any place where the colours are very broad and conspicuous to the naked eye, you may, by pressing that place with your finger, make the colours change places, and go from one part to another.

There is one *Phænomenon* more, which may, if care be used, exhibit to the beholder, as it has divers times to me, an exceeding pleasant, and not less instructive Spectacle; And that is, if curiosity and diligence be used, you may so split this admirable Substance, that you may have pretty large Plates (in companion of those smaller ones which you may observe in the Rings) that are perhaps an 1/8 or a 1/6 part of an inch over, each of them appearing through the *Microscope* most curiously, intirely, and uniformly adorned with some one vivid colour: this, if examined with the *Microscope*, may be plainly perceived to be in all parts of it equally thick. Two, three, or more of these lying one upon another, exhibit oftentimes curious compounded colours, which produce such a *Compositum*, as one would scarce imagine should be the result of such *ingredients*: As perhaps a *faint yellow* and a *blew* may produce a very *deep purple*. But when anon we come to the more strict examination of these *Phænomena*, and to inquire into the causes and reasons of these productions, we shall, I hope, make it more conceivable how they are produced, and shew them to be no other then the natural and necessary effects arising from the peculiar union of concurrent causes.

These *Phænomena*, being so various, and so truly admirable, it will certainly be very well worth our inquiry, to examine the causes and reasons of them, and to consider, whether from these causes demonstratively evidenced, may not be deduced the true causes of the production of all kind of Colours. And I the rather now do it, instead of an Appendix or Digression to this History, then upon the occasion of examining the Colours in Peacocks, or other Feathers, because this Subject, as it does afford more variety of particular Colours, so does it afford much better wayes of examining each circumstance. And this will be made manifest to him that considers, first, that this laminated body is more simple and regular then the parts of Peacocks feathers, this consisting only of an indefinite number of plain and smooth Plates, heaped up, or *incumbent* on each other. Next, that the parts of this body are much more manageable, to be divided or joyned, then the parts of a Peacocks feather, or any other substance that I know. And thirdly, because that in this we are able from a colourless body to produce several coloured bodies, affording all the variety of Colours imaginable: And several others, which the subsequent Inquiry will make manifest.

To begin therefore, it is manifest from several circumstances, that the material cause of the *apparition* of these several Colours, is some *Lamina* or Plate of a transparent or pellucid body of a thickness very determinate and proportioned according to the greater or less refractive power of the *pellucid* body. And that this is so, abundance of Instances and particular Circumstances will make manifest.

As *first*, if you take any small piece of the *Muscovy-glass*, and with a Needle, or some other convenient Instrument, cleave it oftentimes into thinner and thinner *Laminæ*, you shall find, that till you come to a determinate thinness of them, they shall all appear transparent and colourless, but if you continue to split and divide them further, you shall find at last, that each Plate, after it comes to such a determinate thickness, shall appear most lovely ting'd or imbued with a determinate colour. If *further*, by any means you so flaw a pretty thick piece, that one part does begin to cleave a little from the other, and between those two there be by any means gotten some pellucid *medium*, those *laminated* pellucid bodies that fill that space, shall exhibit several Rainbows or coloured Lines, the colours of which will be disposed and ranged according to the various thicknesses of the several parts of that Plate. That this is so, is yet *further* confirmed by this Experiment.

Take two small pieces of ground and polisht Looking-glass-plate, each about the bigness of a shilling, take these two dry, and with your fore-fingers and thumbs press them very hard and close together, and you shall find, that when they approach each other very near, there will appear several *Irises* or coloured Lines, in the same manner almost as in the *Muscovy-glass*; and you may very easily change any of the Colours of any part of the interposed body, by pressing the Plates closer and harder together, or leaving them more lax; that is, a part which appeared coloured with a red, may be presently ting'd with a yellow, blew, green, purple, or the like, by altering the appropinquation of the terminating Plates. Now that air is not necessary to be the interposed body, but that any other transparent fluid will do much the same, may be tryed by wetting those approximated Surfaces with Water, or any other transparent Liquor, and proceeding with it in the same manner as you did with the Air; and you will find much the like effect, only with this difference, that those comprest bodies, which differ most, in their refractive quality, from the compressing bodies, exhibit the most strong and vivid tinctures. Nor is it necessary, that this *laminated* and *ting'd* body should be of a fluid substance, any other substance, provided it be thin enough and transparent, doing the same thing: this the *Laminæ* of our *Muscovy-glass* hint; but it may be confirm'd by multitudes of other Instances.

And first, we shall find, that even Glass it self may, by the help of a Lamp, be blown thin enough to produce these *Phænomena* of Colours: which *Phænomena* accidentally happening, as I have been attempting to frame small Glasses with a Lamp, did not a little surprize me at first, having never heard or seen any thing of it before; though afterwards comparing it with the *Phænomena*, I had often observed in those Bubbles which Children use to make with Soap-water, I did the less wonder; especially when upon Experiment I found, I was able to produce the same *Phænomena* in thin Bubbles made with any other transparent Substance. Thus have I produced them with

Bubbles of *Pitch*, *Rosin*, *Colophony*, *Turpentine*, *Solutions* of several *Gums*, as *Gum-Arabick* in water; any *glutinous* Liquor, as *Wort*, *Wine*, *Spirit of Wine*, *Oyl of Turpentine*, *Glare of Snails,* &c.

It would be needless to enumerate the several Instances, these being enough to shew the generality or universality of this propriety. Only I must not omit, that we have instances also of this kind even in metalline Bodies and animal; for those several Colours which are observed to follow each other upon the polisht surface of hardned Steel, when it is by a sufficient degree of heat gradually tempered or softened, are produced, from nothing else but a certain thin *Lamina* of a *vitrum* or *vitrified* part of the Metal, which by that degree of heat, and the concurring action of the ambient Air, is driven out and fixed on the surface of the Steel.

And this hints to me a very probable (at least, if not the true) cause of the hardning and tempering of Steel, which has not, I think, been yet given, nor, that I know of been so much as thought of by any. And that is this, that the hardness of it arises from a greater proportion of a vitrified Substance interspersed through the pores of the Steel. And that the tempering or softning of it arises from the proportionate or smaller parcels of it left within those pores. This will seem the more probable, if we consider these Particulars.

First, That the pure parts of Metals are of themselves very *flexible* and *tuff*; that is, will indure bending and hammering, and yet retain their continuity.

Next, That the Parts of all vitrified Substances, as all kinds of Glass, the *Scoria* of Metals, *&c.* are very hard, and also very brittle, being neither *flexible* nor *malleable*, but may by hammering or beating be broken into small parts or powders.

Thirdly, That all Metals (excepting Gold and Silver, which do not so much with the bare fire, unless assisted by other saline Bodies) do more or less *vitrifie* by the strength of fire, that is, are corroded by a saline Substance, which I elsewhere shew to be the true cause of fire; and are thereby, as by several other *Menstruums* converted into *Scoria*; And this is called, *calcining* of them, by Chimists. Thus Iron and Copper by heating and quenching do turn all of them by degrees into *Scoria*, which are evidently *vitrified* Substances, and unite with Glass, and are easily *fusible*; and when cold, very hard, and very brittle.

Fourthly, That most kind of *Vitrifications* or *Calcinations* are made by Salts, uniting and incorporating with the metalline Particles. Nor do I know any one *calcination* wherein a *Saline* body may not, with very great probability, be said to be an agent or coadjutor.

Fifthly, That Iron is converted into Steel by means of the incorporation of certain salts, with which it is kept a certain time in the fire.

Sixthly, That any Iron may, in a very little time, be *case hardned*, as the Trades-men call it, by casing the iron to be hardned with clay, and putting between the clay and iron a good quantity of a mixture of *Urine*, *Soot*, *Sea-salt*, and *Horses hoofs* (all which contein great quantities of Saline bodies) and then putting the case into a good strong fire, and keeping it in a considerable degree of heat for a good while, and afterwards heating, and quenching or cooling it suddenly in cold water.

Seventhly, That all kind of vitrify'd substances, by being suddenly cool'd, become very hard and brittle. And thence arises the pretty *Phænomena* of the Glass Drops, which I have already further explained in its own place.

Eighthly, That those metals which are not so apt to vitrifie, do not acquire any hardness by quenching in water, as Silver, Gold, &c.

These considerations premis'd, will, I suppose, make way for the more easie reception of this following Explication of the *Phænomena* of hardned and temper'd Steel. That Steel is a substance made out of Iron, by means of a certain proportionate *Vitrification* of several parts, which are so curiously and proportionately mixt with the more tough and unalter'd parts of the Iron, that when by the great heat of the fire this vitrify'd substance is melted, and consequently rarify'd, and thereby the pores of the Iron are more open, if then by means of dipping it in cold water it be suddenly cold, and the parts hardned, that is, stay'd in that same degree of *Expansion* they were in

when hot, the parts become very hard and brittle, and that upon the same account almost as small parcels of glass quenched in water grow brittle, which we have already explicated. If after this the piece of Steel be held in some convenient heat, till by degrees certain colours appear upon the surface of the brightned metal, the very hard and brittle tone of the metal, by degrees relaxes and becomes much more tough and soft; namely, the action of the heat does by degrees loosen the parts of the Steel that were before streached or set *atilt* as it were, and stayed open by each other, whereby they become relaxed and set at liberty, whence some of the more brittle interjacent parts are thrust out and melted into a thin skin on the surface of the Steel, which from no colour increases to a deep Purple, and so onward by these *gradations* or consecutions, *White, Yellow, Orange, Minium, Scarlet, Purple, Blew, Watchet, &*c. and the parts within are more conveniently, and proportionately mixt; and so they gradually subside into a texture which is much better proportion'd and closer joyn'd, whence that rigidnesse of parts ceases, and the parts begin to acquire their former *ductilness*.

Now, that 'tis nothing but the vitrify'd metal that sticks upon the surface of the colour'd body, is evident from this, that if by any means it be scraped and rubb'd off, the metal underneath it is white and clear; and if it be kept longer in the fire, so as to increase to a considerable thickness, it may, by blows, be beaten off in flakes. This is further confirm'd by this observable, that that Iron or Steel will keep longer from rusting which is covered with this vitrify'd case: Thus also Lead will, by degrees, be all turn'd into a litharge; for that colour which covers the top being scum'd or shov'd aside, appears to be nothing else but a litharge or vitrify'd Lead.

This is observable also in some sort, on Brass, Copper, Silver, Gold, Tin, but is most conspicuous in Lead: all those Colours that cover the surface of the Metal being nothing else, but a very thin vitrifi'd part of the heated Metal.

The other Instance we have, is in Animal bodies, as in Pearls, Mother of Pearl-shels, Oyster-shels, and almost all other kinds of stony shels whatsoever. This have I also sometimes with pleasure observ'd even in Muscles and Tendons. Further, if you take any glutinous substance and run it exceedingly thin upon the surface of a smooth glass or a polisht metaline body, you shall find the like effects produced: and in general, wheresoever you meet with a transparent body thin enough, that is terminated by reflecting bodies of differing refractions from it, there will be a production of these pleasing and lovely colours.

Nor is it necessary, that the two *terminating* Bodies should be both of the same kind, as may appear by the *vitrified Laminæ* on *Steel*, *Lead*, and other Metals, one surface of which *Laminæ* is contiguous to the surface of the Metal, the other to that of the Air.

Nor is it necessary, that these colour'd *Laminæ* should be of an even thickness, that is, should have their edges and middles of equal thickness, as in a Looking-glass-plate, which circumstance is only requisite to make the Plate appear all of the same colour; but they may resemble a *Lens*, that is, have their middles thicker then their edges; or else a *double concave*, that is, be thinner in the middle then at the edges; in both which cases there will be various coloured rings or lines, with differing consecutions or orders of Colours; the order of the first from the middle outwards being Red, Yellow, Green, Blew, *&c.* And the latter quite contrary.

But further, it is altogether necessary, that the Plate, in the places where the Colours appear, should be of a determinate thickness: First, It must not be more then such a thickness, for when the Plate is increased to such a thickness, the Colours cease; and besides, I have seen in a thin piece of *Muscovy-glass*, where the two ends of two Plates, which appearing both single, exhibited two distinct and differing Colours; but in that place where they were united, and constituted one double Plate (as I may call it) they appeared transparent and colourless. Nor, Secondly, may the Plates be *thinner* then such a determinate *cize*; for we alwayes find, that the very outmost Rim of these flaws is terminated in a white and colourless Ring.

Further, in this Production of Colours there is no need of a determinate Light of such a bigness and no more, nor of a determinate position of that Light, that it should be on this side, and not on that side; nor of a terminating shadow, as in the Prisme, and Rainbow, or Water-ball: for we find, that the Light in the open Air, either in or out of the Sun-beams, and within a Room, either from

one or many Windows, produces much the same effect: only where the Light is brightest, there the Colours are most *vivid*. So does the light of a Candle, collected by a Glass-ball. And further, it is all one whatever side of the coloured Rings be towards the light; for the whole Ring keeps its proper Colours from the middle outwards in the same order as I before related, without varying at all, upon changing the position of the light.

But above all it is most observable, that here are all kind of Colours generated in a *pellucid* body, where there is properly no such refraction as *Des Cartes* supposes his *Globules* to acquire a *vertuity* by: For in the plain and even Plates it is manifest, that the second refraction (according to *Des Cartes* his Principles in the *fifth section of the eighth Chapter of his Meteors*) does regulate and restore the supposed *turbinated Globules* unto their former uniform motion. This Experiment therefore will prove such a one as our *thrice excellent Verulam* calls *Experimentum Crucis*, serving as a Guide or Land-mark, by which to direct our course in the search after the true cause of Colours. Affording us this particular negative Information, that for the production of Colours there is not necessary either a great refraction, as in the Prisme; nor Secondly, a determination of Light and shadow, such as is both in the Prisme and Glass-ball. Now that we may see likewise what affirmative and positive Instruction it yields, it will be necessary, to examine it a little more particularly and strictly; which that we may the better do, it will be requisite to premise somewhat in general concerning the nature of Light and Refraction.

And first for Light it seems very manifest, that there is no luminous Body but has the parts of it in motion more or less.

First, That all kind of *fiery burning Bodies* have their parts in motion, I think, will be very easily granted me. That the *spark* struck from a Flint and Steel is in a rapid agitation, I have elsewhere made probable. And that the Parts of *rotten Wood*, *rotten Fish* and the like, are also in motion, I think, will as easily be conceded by those, who consider, that those parts never begin to shine till the Bodies be in a state of putrefaction; and that is now generally granted by all, to be caused by the motion of the parts of putrifying bodies. That the *Bononian stone* shines no longer then it is either warmed by the Sun-beams, or by the flame of a Fire or of a Candle, is the general report of those that write of it, and of others that have seen it. And that heat argues a motion of the internal parts is (as I said before) generally granted.

But there is one Instance more, which was first shewn to the *Royal Society* by Mr. *Clayton* a worthy Member thereof, which does make this Assertion more evident then all the rest: And that is, That a *Diamond* being *rub'd*, *struck* or *heated* in the dark, shines for a pretty while after, so long as that motion, which is imparted by any of those Agents, remains (in the same manner as a Glass, rubb'd, struck, or (by a means which I shall elsewhere mention) heated, yields a sound which lasts as long as the vibrating motion of that *sonorous* body) several Experiments made on which Stone, are since published in a Discourse of Colours, by the truly honourable Mr. *Boyle*. What may be said of those *Ignes fatui* that appear in the night, I cannot so well affirm, having never had the opportunity to examine them my self, nor to be inform'd by any others that had observ'd them: And the relations of them in Authors are so imperfect, that nothing can be built on them. But I hope I shall be able in another place to make it at least very probable, that there is even in those also a Motion which causes this effect. That the shining of *Sea-water* proceeds from the same cause, may be argued from this, That it shines not till either it be beaten against a Rock, or be some other wayes broken or agitated by Storms, or Oars, or other *percussing* bodies. And that the Animal *Energyes* or Spirituous *agil* parts are very active in *Cats eyes* when they shine, seems evident enough, because their eyes never shine but when they look very intensly either to find their prey, or being hunted in a dark room, when they seek after their adversary, or to find a way to escape. And the like may be said of the shining *Bellies of Gloworms*; since 'tis evident they can at pleasure either increase or extinguish that Radiation.

It would be somewhat too long a work for this place *Zetetically* to examine, and positively to prove, what particular kind of motion it is that must be the efficient of Light; for though it be a motion, yet 'tis not every motion that produces it, since we find there are many bodies very violently mov'd, which yet afford not such an effect; and there are other bodies, which to our other senses, seem not mov'd so much, which yet shine. Thus Water and quick-silver, and most other liquors heated, shine not; and several hard bodies, as Iron, Silver, Brass, Copper, Wood, &c.

though very often struck with a hammer, shine not presently, though they will all of them grow exceeding hot; whereas rotten Wood, rotten Fish, Sea water, Gloworms, *&c.* have nothing of tangible heat in them, and yet (where there is no stronger light to affect the Sensory) they shine some of them so Vividly, that one may make a shift to read by them.

It would be too long, I say, here to insert the discursive progress by which I inquir'd after the proprieties of the motion of Light, and therefore I shall only add the result.

And, First, I found it ought to be exceeding *quick*, such as those motions of *fermentation* and *putrefaction*, whereby, certainly, the parts are exceeding nimbly and violently mov'd; and that, because we find those motions are able more minutely to shatter and divide the body, then the most violent heats *menstruums* we yet know. And that fire is nothing else but such a *dissolution* of the Burning body, made by the most *universal menstruum* of all *sulphureous bodies*, namely, the Air, we shall in an other place of this Tractate endeavour to make probable. And that, in all extreamly hot shining bodies, there is a very quick motion that causes Light, as well as a more robust that causes Heat, may be argued from the celerity wherewith the bodyes are dissolv'd.

Next, it must be a *Vibrative motion*. And for this the newly mention'd *Diamond* affords us a good argument; since if the motion of the parts did not return, the Diamond must after many rubbings decay and be wasted: but we have no reason to suspect the latter, especially if we consider the exceeding difficulty that is found in cutting or wearing away a Diamond. And a Circular motion of the parts is much more improbable, since, if that were granted, and they be suppos'd irregular and Angular parts, I see not how the parts of the Diamond should hold so firmly together, or remain in the same sensible dimensions, which yet they do. Next, if they be *Globular*, and mov'd only with a *turbinated* motion, I know not any cause that can impress that motion upon the *pellucid medium*, which yet is done. Thirdly, any other *irregular* motion of the parts one amongst another, must necessarily make the body of a fluid consistence, from which it is far enough. It must therefore be a *Vibrating* motion.

And Thirdly, That it is a very *short-vibrating motion*, I think the instances drawn from the shining of Diamonds will also make probable. For a Diamond being the hardest body we yet know in the World, and consequently the least apt to yield or bend, must consequently also have its *vibrations* exceeding short.

And these, I think, are the three principal proprieties of a motion, requisite to produce the effect call'd Light in the Object.

The next thing we are to consider, is the way or manner of the *trajection* of this motion through the interpos'd pellucid body to the eye: And here it will be easily granted,

First, That it must be a body *susceptible* and *impartible* of this motion that will deserve the name of a Transparent. And next, that the parts of such a body must be *Homogeneous*, or of the same kind. Thirdly, that the constitution and motion of the parts must be such, that the appulse of the luminous body may be communicated or propagated through it to the greatest imaginable distance in the least imaginable time, though I see no reason to affirm, that it must be in an instant: For I know not any one Experiment or observation that does prove it. And, whereas it may be objected, That we see the Sun risen at the very instant when it is above the sensible Horizon, and that we see a Star hidden by the body of the Moon at the same instant, when the Star, the Moon, and our Eye are all in the same line; and the like Observations, or rather suppositions, may be urg'd. I have this to answer, That I can as easily deny as they affirm; for I would fain know by what means any one can be assured any more of the Affirmative, then I of the Negative. If indeed the propagation were very slow, 'tis possible something might be discovered by Eclypses of the Moon; but though we should grant the progress of the light from the Earth to the Moon, and from the Moon back to the Earth again to be full two Minutes in performing, I know not any possible means to discover it; nay, there may be some instances perhaps of Horizontal Eclypses that may seem very much to favour this supposition of the slower progression of Light then most imagine. And the like may be said of the Eclypses of the Sun, &c. But of this only by the by. Fourthly, That the motion is propagated every way through an *Homogeneous medium* by *direct* or *straight* lines extended every way like Rays from the center

of a Sphere. Fifthly, in an *Homogeneous medium* this motion is propagated every way with *equal velocity*, whence necessarily every *pulse* or *vitration* of the luminous body will generate a Sphere, which will continually increase, and grow bigger, just after the same manner (though indefinitely swifter) as the waves or rings on the surface of the water do swell into bigger and bigger circles about a point of it, where, by the sinking of a Stone the motion was begun, whence it necessarily follows, that all the parts of these Spheres undulated through an *Homogeneous medium* cut the Rays at right angles.

But because all transparent *mediums* are not *Homogeneous* to one another, therefore we will next examine how this pulse or motion will be propagated through differingly transparent *mediums*. And here, according to the most acute and excellent Philosopher *Des Cartes*, I suppose the sign of the angle of inclination in the first *medium* to be to the sign of refraction in the second, As the density of the first, to the density of the second. By density, I mean not the density in respect of gravity (with which the refractions or transparency of *mediums* hold no proportion) but in respect onely to the *trajection* of the Rays of light, in which respect they only differ in this; that the one propagates the pulse more easily and weakly, the other more slowly, but more strongly. But as for the pulses themselves, they will by the refraction acquire another propriety, which we shall now endeavour to explicate.

*Schem.* 6. *Fig.* 1.

We will suppose therefore in the first Figure ACFD to be a physical Ray, or ABC and DEF to be two Mathematical Rays, *trajected* from a very remote point of a luminous body through an *Homogeneous* transparent *medium* LLL, and DA, EB, FC, to be small portions of the orbicular impulses which must therefore cut the Rays at right angles; these Rays meeting with the plain surface NO of a *medium* that yields an easier *transitus* to the propagation of light, and falling *obliquely* on it, they will in the *medium* MMM be refracted towards the perpendicular of the surface. And because this *medium* is more easily *trajected* then the former by a third, therefore the point C of the orbicular pulse FC will be mov'd to H four spaces in the same time that F the other end of it is mov'd to G three spaces, therefore the whole refracted pulse GH shall be *oblique* to the refracted Rays CHK and GI; and the angle GHC shall be an acute, and so much the more acute by how much the greater the refraction be, then which nothing is more evident, for the sign of the inclination is to the sign of refraction as GF to TC the distance between the point C and the perpendicular from G on CK, which being as four to three, HC being longer then GF is longer also then TC, therefore the angle GHC is less than GTC. So that henceforth the parts of the pulses GH and IK are mov'd ascew, or cut the Rays at *oblique* angles.

It is not my business in this place to set down the reasons why this or that body should impede the Rays more, others less: as why Water should transmit the Rays more easily, though more weakly than air. Onely thus much in general I shall hint, that I suppose the *medium* MMM to have less of the transparent undulating subtile matter, and that matter to be less implicated by it, whereas LLL I suppose to contain a greater quantity of the fluid undulating substance, and this to be more implicated with the particles of that *medium*.

But to proceed, the same kind of *obliquity* of the Pulses and Rays will happen also when the refraction is made out of a more easie into a more difficult *mediū*; as by the calculations of GQ & CSR which are refracted from the perpendicular. In both which calculations 'tis *obvious* to observe, that always that part of the Ray towards which the refraction is made has the end of the *orbicular pulse* precedent to that of the other side. And always, the oftner the refraction is made the same way, Or the greater the single refraction is, the more is this unequal progress. So that having found this odd propriety to be an inseparable concomitant of a refracted Ray, not streightned by a contrary refraction, we will next examine the refractions of the Sun-beams, as they are suffer'd onely to pass through a small passage, *obliquely* out of a more difficult, into a more easie *medium*.

*Schem.* 6. *Fig.* 2.

Let us suppose therefore ABC in the second Figure to represent a large *Chimical Glass-body* about two foot long, filled with very fair Water as high as AB, and inclin'd in a convenient posture with B towards the Sun: Let us further suppose the top of it to be cover'd with an *opacous* body, all but the hole *ab*, through which the Sun-beams are suffer'd to pass into the Water, and are thereby refracted to *cdef*, against which part, if a Paper be expanded on the outside, there will appear all the colours of the Rain-bow, that is, there will be generated the two principal colours,

*Scarlet* and *Blue*, and all the *intermediate* ones which arise from the composition and dilutings of these two, that is, *cd* shall exhibit a *Scarlet*, which toward *d* is diluted into a *Yellow*; this is the refraction of the Ray, *ik*, which comes from the underside of the Sun; and the Ray *ef* shall appear of a deep *Blue*, which is gradually towards *e* diluted into a pale *Watchet-blue*. Between *d* and *e* the two *diluted* colours. *Blue* and *Yellow* are mixt and compounded into a *Green*; and this I imagine to be the reason why *Green* is so acceptable a colour to the eye, and that either of the two extremes are, if intense, rather a little offensive, namely, the being plac'd in the middle between the two extremes, and compounded out of both those, *diluted* also, or somewhat qualifi'd, for the *composition*, arising from the mixture of the two extremes *undiluted*, makes a *Purple*, which though it be a lovely colour, and pretty acceptable to the eye, yet is it nothing comparable to the ravishing pleasure with which a curious and well tempered *Green* affects the eye. If removing the Paper, the eye be plac'd against *cd*, it will perceive the lower side of the Sun (or a Candle at night which is much better, because it offends not the eye, and is more easily manageable) to be of a deep *Red*, and if against *ef* it will perceive the upper part of the luminous body to be of a deep *Blue*; and these colours will appear deeper and deeper, according as the Rays from the luminous body fall more *obliquely* on the surface of the Water, and thereby suffer a greater refraction, and the more distinct, the further *cdef* is removed from the trajecting hole.

So that upon the whole, we shall find that the reason of the *Phænomena* seems to depend upon the *obliquity* of the *orbicular pulse*, to the Lines of Radiation, and in particular, that the Ray *cd* which constitutes the *Scarlet* has its inner parts, namely those which are next to the middle of the luminous body, precedent to the outermost which are contiguous to the dark and *unradiating* skie. And that the Ray *ef* which gives a *Blue*, has its outward part, namely, that which is contiguous to the dark side precedent to the pulse from the innermost, which borders on the bright *area* of the luminous body.

We may observe further, that the cause of the *diluting* of the colours towards the middle, proceeds partly from the wideness of the hole through which the Rays pass, whereby the Rays from several parts of the luminous body, fall upon many of the same parts between *c* and *f* as is more manifest by the Figure: And partly also from the nature of the refraction it self, for the vividness or strength of the two terminating colours, arising chiefly as we have seen, from the very great difference that is betwixt the outsides of those *oblique undulations* & the dark Rays circumambient, and that disparity betwixt the *approximate* Rays, decaying gradually: the further inward toward the middle of the luminous body they are remov'd, the more must the colour approach to a white or an undisturbed light.

Upon the calculation of the refraction and reflection from a Ball of Water or Glass, we have much the same *Phænomena*, namely, an *obliquity* of the undulation in the same manner as we have found it here. Which, because it is very much to our present purpose, and affords such an *Instancia crucis*, as no one that I know has hitherto taken notice of, I shall further examine. For it does very plainly and positively distinguish, and shew, which of the two *Hypotheses*, either the *Cartesian* or this is to be followed, by affording a generation of all the colors in the Rainbow, where according to the *Cartesian Principles* there should be none at all generated. And secondly, by affording an instance that does more closely confine the cause of these *Phænomena* of colours to this present *Hypothesis*.

And first, for the *Cartesian*, we have this to object against it, That whereas he says (*Meteorum Cap. 8. Sect. 5.*) *Sed judicabam unicam (refractione scilicet) ad minimū requiri, & quidem talem ut ejus effectus aliâ contrariâ (refractione) non destruatur: Nam experientia docet si superficies* NM *&* NP *(nempe refringentes) Parallelæ forent, radios tantundem per alteram iterum erectos quantum per unam frangerentur, nullos colores depicturos*; This Principle of his holds true indeed in a prisme where the refracting surfaces are plain, but is contradicted by the Ball or Cylinder, whether of Water Or Glass, where the refracting surfaces are Orbicular or Cylindrical. For if we examine the passage of any *Globule* or Ray of the primary *Iris*, we shall find it to pass out of the Ball or Cylinder again, with the same inclination and refraction that it enter'd in withall, and that that last refraction by means of the *intermediate* reflection shall be the same as if without any reflection at all the Ray had been twice refracted by two Parallel surfaces.

And that this is true, not onely in one, but in every Ray that goes to the constitution of the Primary Iris; nay, in every Ray, that suffers only two refractions, and one reflection, by the surface of the round body, we shall presently see most evident, if we repeat the *Cartesian Scheme*, mentioned in the tenth *Section* of the eighth *Chapter* of his *Meteors*, where EFKNP in the third Figure is one of the Rays of the Primary Iris, twice refracted at F and N, and once reflected at K by the surface of the Water-ball. For, first it is evident, that KF and KN are equal, because KN being the reflected part of KF they have both the same inclination on the surface K that is the angles FKT, and NKV made by the two Rays and the Tangent of K are equal, which is evident by the Laws of reflection; whence it will follow also, that KN has the same inclination on the surface N, or the Tangent of it XN that the Ray KF has to the surface F, or the Tangent of it FY, whence it must necessarily follow, that the refractions at F and N are equal, that is, KFE and KNP are equal. Now, that the surface N is by the reflection at K made parallel to the surface at F, is evident from the principles of reflection; for reflection being nothing but an inverting of the Rays, if we re-invert the Ray KNP, and make the same inclinations below the line TKV that it has above, it will be most evident, that KH the inverse of KN will be the continuation of the line FK, and that LHI the inverse of OX is parallel to FY. And HM the inverse of NP is Parallel to EF for the angle KHI is equal to KNO which is equal to KFY, and the angle KHM is equal to KNP which is equal to KFE which was to be prov'd.

*Schem.* 6. *Fig.* 3.

So that according to the above mentioned *Cartesian* principles there should be generated no colour at all in a Ball of Water or Glass by two refractions and one reflection, which does hold most true indeed, if the surfaces be plain, as may be experimented with any kind of prisme where the two refracting surfaces are equally inclin'd to the reflecting; but in this the *Phænomena* are quite otherwise.

The cause therefore of the generation of colour must not be what *Des Cartes* assigns, namely, a certain *rotation* of the *Globuli ætherei*, which are the particles which he supposes to constitute the *Pellucid medium*, But somewhat else, perhaps what we have lately supposed, and shall by and by further prosecute and explain.

But, First I shall crave leave to propound some other difficulties of his, notwithstanding exceedingly ingenious *Hypothesis*, which I plainly confess to me seem such; and those are,

First, if that light be (as is affirmed, *Diopt.* cap. 1. §. 8.) not so properly a motion, as an action or propension to motion, I cannot conceive how the eye can come to be sensible of the *verticity* of a *Globule*, which is generated in a drop of Rain, perhaps a mile off from it. For that *Globule* is not carry'd to the eye according to his formerly recited Principle; and if not so, I cannot conceive how it can communicate its *rotation*, or circular motion to the line of the *Globules* between the drop and the eye. It cannot be by means of every ones turning the next before him; for if so, then onely all the *Globules* that are in the odd places must be turned the same way with the first, namely, the 3. 5. 7. 9. 11, *&c.* but all the *Globules* interposited between them in the even places; namely, the 2. 4. 6. 8. 10. *&c.* must be the quite contrary, whence, according to the *Cartesian Hypothesis*, there must be no distinct colour generated, but a confusion. Next, since the *Cartesian Globuli* are suppos'd (*Principiorum Philosoph.* Part. 3. §. 86.) to be each of them continually in motion about their centers, I cannot conceive how the eye is able to distinguish this new generated motion from their former inherent one, if I may so call that other wherewith they are mov'd or *turbinated*, from some other cause than refraction. And thirdly, I cannot conceive how these motions should not happen sometimes to oppose each other, and then, in stead of a *rotation*, there would be nothing but a direct motion generated, and consequently no colour. And fourthly, I cannot conceive, how by the *Cartesian Hypothesis* it is possible to give any plausible reason of the nature of the Colours generated in the thin *laminæ* of these our *Microscopical Observations*; for in many of these, the refracting and reflecting surfaces are parallel to each other, and consequently no *rotation* can be generated, nor is there any necessity of a shadow or termination of the bright Rays, such as is suppos'd (*Chap.* 8. §. 5. *Et præterea observavi umbram quoque, aut limitationem luminis requiri:* and *Chap.* 8. §. 9.) to be necessary to the generation of any distinct colours; Besides that, here is oftentimes one colour generated without any of the other appendant ones, which cannot be by the *Cartesian Hypothesis*.

There must be therefore some other propriety of refraction that causes colour. And upon the examination of the thing, I cannot conceive any one more general, inseparable, and sufficient, than that which I have before assign'd. That we may therefore see how exactly our *Hypothesis* agrees also with the *Phœnomena* of the refracting round body, whether *Globe* or *Cylinder*, we shall next subjoyn our *Calculation* or *Examen* of it.

*Schem.* 6. *Fig.* 3.

And to this end, we will calculate any two Rays: as for instance; let EF be a Ray cutting the *Radius* CD (divided into 20. parts) in G 16. parts distant from C, and *ef* another Ray, which cuts the same *Radius* in *g* 17. parts distant, these will be refracted to K and *k*, and from thence reflected to N and *n*, and from thence refracted toward P and *p*; therefore the Arch F*f* will be 5.$^{d}$ 5'. The Arch FK 106.$^{d}$ 30'. the Arch *fk* 101.$^{d}$ 2'. The line FG 6000. and *fg* 5267. therefore *hf*. 733. therefore F*c* 980, almost. The line FK 16024. and *fk* 15436. therefore N*d* 196. and *no* 147 almost, the line Nn 1019 the Arch N*n* 5.$^{d}$ 51'. therefore the Angle N*no* is 34.$^{d}$ 43'. therefore the Angle N*on* is 139.$^{d}$ 56'. which is almost 50.$^{d}$ more than a right Angle.

It is evident therefore by this *Hypothesis*, that at the same time that *ef* touches *f*. EF is arrived at *c*. And by that time *efkn* is got to *n*, EFKN is got to *d* and when it touches N, the pulse of the other Ray is got to *o*. and no farther, which is very short of the place it should have arriv'd to, to make the Ray *np* to cut the *orbicular pulse* N*o* at right Angles: therefore the Angle N*op* is an acute Angle, but the quite contrary of this will happen, if 17. and 18. be calculated in stead of 16. and 17. both which does most exactly agree with the *Phœnomena*: For if the Sun, or a Candle (which is better) be placed about E*e*, and the eye about P*p*, the Rays EF*ef* at 16. and 17. will paint the side of the luminous object toward *np Blue*, and towards NP *Red*. But the quite contrary will happen when EF is 17. and *ef* 18. for then towards NP shall be a *Blue*, and towards *np* a *Red*, exactly according to the calculation. And there appears the *Blue* of the Rainbow, where the two *Blue* sides of the two Images unite, and there the *Red* where the two *Red* sides unite, that is, where the two Images are just disappearing; which is, when the Rays EF and NP produc'd till they meet, make an Angle of about 41. and an half; the like union is there of the two Images in the Production of the *Secundary Iris*, and the same causes, as upon calculation may appear; onely with this difference, that it is somewhat more faint, by reason of the duplicate reflection, which does always weaken the impulse the oftner it is repeated.

Now, though the second refraction made at N*n* be convenient, that is, do make the Rays glance the more, yet is it not altogether requisite; for it is plain from the calculation, that the pulse *dn* is sufficiently *oblique* to the Rays KN and *kn*, as wel as the pulse *fc* is *oblique* to the Rays FK & *fk*. And therefore if a piece of very fine Paper be held close against N*n* and the eye look on it either through the Ball as from D, or from the other side, as from B. there shall appear a Rainbow, or colour'd line painted on it with the part toward X appearing *Red*, towards O, *Blue*; the same also shall happen, if the Paper be placed about K*k*, for towards T shall appear a *Red*, and towards V a *Blue*, which does exactly agree with this my *Hypothesis*, as upon the calculation of the progress of the pulse will most easily appear.

Nor do these two observations of the colours appearing to the eye about *p* differing from what they appear on the Paper at N contradict each other; but rather confirm and exactly agree with one another, as will be evident to him that examines the reasons set down by the ingenious. *Des Cartes* in the 12. *Sect.* of the 8. *Chapter of his Meteors*, where he gives the true reason why the colours appear of a quite contrary order to the eye, to what they appear'd on the Paper if the eye be plac'd in steed of the Paper: And as in the Prisme, so also in the Water-drop, or Globe the *Phœnomena*, and reason are much the same.

Having therefore shewn that there is such a propriety in the *prisme* and water *Globule* whereby the pulse is made *oblique* to the progressive, and that so much the more, by how much greater the refraction is, I shall in the next place consider, how this conduces to the production of colours, and what kind of impression it makes upon the bottom of the eye; and to this end it will be requisite to examine this *Hypothesis* a little more particularly.

First therefore, if we consider the manner of the progress of the pulse, it will seem rational to conclude, that that part or end of the pulse which precedes the other, must necessarily be

somwhat more *obtunded*, or *impeded* by the resistance of the transparent *medium*, than the other part or end of it which is subsequent, whose way is, as it were, prepared by the other; especially if the adjacent *medium* be not in the same manner enlightned or agitated. And therefore (in the fourth *Figure* of the sixth *Iconism*) the Ray AAAHB will have its side HH more deadned by the resistance of the dark or quiet *medium* PPP, Whence there will be a kind of deadness superinduc'd on the side HHH, which will continually increase from B, and strike deeper and deeper into the Ray by the line BR; Whence all the parts of the triangle, RBHO will be of a dead *Blue* colour, and so much the deeper, by how much the nearer they lie to the line BHH, which is most deaded or impeded, and so much the more *dilute*, by how much the nearer it approaches the line BR. Next on the other side of the Ray AAN, the end A of the pulse AH will be promoted, or made stronger, having its passage already prepar'd as 'twere by the other parts preceding, and so its impression wil be stronger; And because of its *obliquity* to the Ray, there will be propagated a kind of faint motion into QQ the adjacent dark or quiet *medium*, which faint motion will spread further and further into QQ as the Ray is propagated further and further from A, namely, as far as the line MA, whence all the triangle MAN will be ting'd with a *Red*, and that *Red* will be the deeper the nearer it approaches the line MA, and the *paler* or *yellower* the nearer it is the line NA. And if the Ray be continued, so that the lines AN and BR (which are the bounds of the *Red* and *Blue diluted*) do meet and cross each other, there will be beyond that intersection generated all kinds of *Greens*.

*Schem.* 6. *Fig.* 4.

Now, these being the proprieties of every single refracted Ray of light, it will be easie enough to consider what must be the result of very many such Rays collateral: As if we suppose infinite such Rays *interjacent* between AKSB and ANOB, which arc the terminating: For in this case the Ray AKSB will have its *Red* triangle intire, as lying next to the dark or quiet *medium*, but the other side of it BS will have no *Blue*, because the *medium adjacent* to it SBO, is mov'd or enlightned, and consequently that light does destroy the colour. So likewise will the Ray ANOB lose its *Red*, because the *adjacent medium* is mov'd or enlightned, but the other side of the Ray that is *adjacent* to the dark, namely, AHO will preserve its *Blue* entire, and these Rays must be so far produc'd as till AN and BR cut each other, before there will be any *Green* produc'd. From these Proprieties well consider'd, may be deduc'd the reasons of all the *Phœnomena* of the *prisme*, and of the *Globules* or drops of Water which conduce to the production of the Rainbow.

Next for the impression they make on the *Retina*, we will further examine this *Hypothesis*: Suppose therefore ABCDEF, in the fifth *Figure*, to represent the Ball of the eye: on the *Cornea* of which ABC two Rays GACH and KCAI (which are the terminating Rays of a luminous body) falling, are by the refraction thereof collected or *converg'd* into two points at the bottom of the eye. Now, because these terminating Rays, and all the *intermediate* ones which come from any part of the luminous body, are suppos'd by some sufficient refraction before they enter the eye, to have their pulses made *oblique* to their progression, and consequently each Ray to have potentially *superinduc'd* two proprieties, or colours, viz., a *Red* on the one side, and a *Blue* on the other, which notwithstanding are never actually manifest, but when this or that Ray has the one or the other side of it bordering on a dark or unmov'd *medium*, therefore as soon as these Rays are entred into the eye and so have one side of each of them bordering on a dark part of the humours of the eye, they will each of them actually exhibit some colour; therefore ADC the production of GACH will exhibit a *Blue*, because the side CD is *adjacent* to the dark *medium* CQDC, but nothing of a *Red*, because its side AD is *adjacent* to the enlightned *medium* ADFA: And all the Rays that from the points of the luminous body are collected on the parts of the *Retina* between D and F shall have their *Blue* so much the more *diluted* by how much the farther these points of collection are distant from D towards F; and the Ray AFC the production of KCAI, will exhibit a *Red*, because the side AF is adjacent to the dark or quiet *medium* of the eye APFA, but nothing of a *Blue*, because its side CF is *adjacent* to the enlightned *medium* CFDC, and all the Rays from the intermediate parts of the luminous body that are collected between F and D shall have their *Red* so much the more diluted, by how much the farther they are distant from F towards D.

*Schem.* 6. *Fig.* 5.

Now, because by the refraction in the *Cornea*, and some other parts of the eye, the sides of each Ray, which before were almost parallel, are made to *converge* and meet in a point at the bottom of the eye, therefore that side of the *pulse* which preceded before these refractions, shall first touch the *Retina*, and the other side last. And therefore according as this or that side, or end of the

pulse shall be impeded, accordingly will the *impressions* on the *Retina* be varied; therefore by the Ray GACH refracted by the *Cornea* to D there shall be on that point a stroke or impression confus'd, whose weakest end, namely, that by the line CD shall precede, and the stronger, namely, that by the line AD shall follow. And by the Ray KCAI refracted to F, there shall be on that part a confus'd stroke or impression, whose strongest part, namely, that by the line CF shal precede, and whose weakest or impeded, namely, that by the line AF shall follow, and all the intermediate points between F and D will receive impressions from the *converg'd* Rays so much the more like the impressions on F and D by how much the nearer they approach that or this.

From the consideration of the proprieties of which impressions, we may collect these short definitions of Colours: That *Blue is an impression on the Retina of an oblique and confus'd pulse of light, whose weakest part precedes, and whose strongest follows.* And, that *Red is an impression on the Retina of an oblique and confus'd pulse of light, whose strongest part precedes, and whose weakest follows.*

Which proprieties, as they have been already manifested, in the Prisme and falling drops of Rain, to be the causes of the colours there generated, may be easily found to be the efficients also of the colours appearing in thin *laminated* transparent bodies; for the explication of which, all this has been premised.

And that this is so, a little closer examination of the *Phænomena* and the *Figure* of the body, by this *Hypothesis* will make evident.

For first (as we have already observed) the *laminated* body must be of a determinate thickness, that is, it must not be thinner then such a determinate quantity; for I have always observ'd, that neer the edges of those which are exceeding thin, the colours disappear, and the part grows white; nor must it be thicker then another determinate quantity; for I have likewise observ'd, that beyond such a thickness, no colours appear'd, but the Plate looked white, between which two determinate thicknesses were all the colour'd Rings; of which in some substances I have found ten or twelve, in others not half so many, which I suppose depends much upon the transparency of the *laminated* body. Thus though the consecutions are the same in the scumm or the skin on the top of metals; yet in those consecutions in the same colour is not so often repeated as in the consecutions in thin Glass, or in Sope-water, or any other more transparent and glutinous liquor; for in these I have observ'd, *Red, Yellow, Green, Blue, Purple; Red, Yellow, Green, Blue, Purple; Red, Yellow, Green, Blue, Purple; Red, Yellow, &c.* to succeed each other, ten or twelve times, but in the other more *opacous* bodies the consecutions will not be half so many.

And therefore secondly, the *laminated* body must be transparent, and this I argue from this, that I have not been able to produce any colour at all with an *opacous* body, though never so thin. And this I have often try'd, by pressing small *Globule* of *Mercury* between two smooth Plates of Glass, whereby I have reduc'd that body to a much greater thinness then was requisite to exhibit the colours with a transparent body.

Thirdly, there must be a considerable reflecting body adjacent to the under or further side of the *lamina* or *plate*: for this I always found, that the greater that reflection was, the more vivid were the appearing colours.

From which Observations, is most evident, that the reflection from the under or further side of the body is the principal cause of the production of these colours; which, that it is so, and how it conduces to that effect, I shall further explain in the following Figure, which is here described of a very great thickness, as if it had been view'd through the *Microscope*; and 'tis indeed much thicker than any *Microscope* (I have yet us'd) has been able to shew me those colour'd plates of Glass, or *Muscovie-glass*, which I have not without much trouble view'd with it, for though I have endeavoured to magnifie them as much as the Glasses were capable of, yet are they so exceeding thin, that I have not hitherto been able positively to determine their thickness. This Figure therefore I here represent, is wholy *Hypothetical*.

Let ABCDHFE in the sixth Figure be a *frustum* of *Muscovy-glass*, thinner toward the end AE, and thicker towards DF. Let us first suppose the Ray *aghb* coming from the Sun, of some remote luminous object to fall *obliquely* on the thinner plate BAE, part therefore is reflected back by

*Schem.* 6. *Fig.* 6.

*cghd*, the first *Superficies*; whereby the perpendicular pulse *ab* is after reflexion propagated by *cd*, *cd*, equally remote from each other with *ab*, *ab*, so that *ag* + *gc*, or *bh* + *hd* are either of them equal to *aa*, as is also *cc*, but the body BAE being transparent, a part of the light of this Ray is refracted in the surface AB, and propagated by *gikh* to the surface EF, whence it is reflected and refracted again by the surface AB. So that after two refractions and one reflection, there is propagated a kind of fainter Ray *emnf*, whose pulse is not only weaker by reason of the two refractions in the surface AB, but by reason of the time spent in passing and repassing between the two surfaces AB and EF, *ef* which is this fainter or weaker pulse comes behind the pulse *cd*; so that hereby (the surfaces AB, and EF being so neer together, that the eye cannot *discriminate* them from one) this confus'd or *duplicated* pulse, whose strongest part precedes, and whose weakest follows, does produce on the *Retina*, (or the *optick nerve* that covers the bottom of the eye) the sensation of a *Yellow*.

And secondly, this *Yellow* will appear so much the deeper, by how much the further back towards the middle between *cd* and *cd* the spurious pulse *ef* is remov'd, as in 2 where the surface BC being further remov'd from EF, the weaker pulse *ef* will be nearer to the middle, and will make an impression on the eye of a *Red*.

But thirdly, if the two reflecting surfaces be yet further remov'd asunder (as in 3 CD and EF are) then will the weaker pulse be so farr behind, that it will be more then half the distance between *cd* and *cd*. And in this case it will rather seem to precede the following stronger pulse, then to follow the preceding one, and consequently a *Blue* will be generated. And when the weaker pulse is just in the middle between two strong ones, then is a deep and lovely *Purple* generated; but when the weaker pulse *ef* is very neer to *cd*, then is there generated a *Green*, which will be *bluer*, or *yellower*, according as the *approximate* weak pulse does precede or follow the stronger.

Now fourthly, if the thicker Plate chance to be cleft into two thinner Plates, as CDFE is divided into two Plates by the surface GH then from the composition arising from the three reflections in the surfaces CD, GH, and EF, there will be generated several compounded or mixt colours, which will be very differing, according as the proportion between the thicknesses of those two divided Plates CDHG, and GHFE are varied.

And *fifthly*, if these surfaces CD and FE are further remov'd asunder, the weaker pulse will yet lagg behind much further, and not onely be *coincident* with the second, *cd*, but lagg behind that also, and that so much the more, by how much the thicker the Plate be; so that by degrees it will be *coincident* with the third *cd* backward also, and by degrees, as the Plate grows thicker with a fourth, and so onward to a fifth, sixth, seventh, or eighth; so that if there be a thin transparent body, that from the greatest thinness requisite to produce colours, does, in the manner of a Wedge, by degrees grow to the greatest thickness that a Plate can be of, to exhibit a colour by the reflection of Light from such a body, there shall be generated several consecutions of colours, whose order from the thin end towards the thick, shall be *Yellow, Red, Purple, Blue, Green; Yellow, Red, Purple, Blue, Green; Yellow, Red, Purple, Blue, Green; Yellow*, &c. and these so often repeated, as the weaker pulse does lose paces with its *Primary*, or first pulse, and is *coincident* with a second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth, *&c.* pulse behind the first. And this, as it is *coincident*, or follows from the first *Hypothesis* I took of colours, so upon experiment have I found it in multitudes of instances that seem to prove it. One thing which seems of the greatest concern in this *Hypothesis*, is to determine the greatest or least thickness requisite for these effects, which, though I have not been wanting in attempting, yet so exceeding thin are these coloured Plates, and so imperfect our *Microscope*, that I have not been hitherto successfull, though if my endeavours shall answer my expectations, I shall hope to gratifie the curious Reader with some things more remov'd beyond our reach hitherto.

Thus have I, with as much brevity as I was able, endeavoured to explicate (*Hypothetically* at least) the causes of the *Phænomena* I formerly recited, on the consideration of which I have been the more particular.

First, because I think these I have newly given are capable of explicating all the *Phænomena* of colours, not onely of those appearing in the *Prisme*, Water-drop, or Rainbow, and in *laminated* or plated bodies, but of all that are in the world, whether they be fluid or solid bodies, whether in

thick or thin, whether transparent, or seemingly opacous, as I shall in the next Observation further endeavour to shew. And secondly, because this being one of the two ornaments of all bodies discoverable by the sight, whether looked on with, or without a *Microscope*, it seem'd to deserve (somewhere in this Tract, which contains a description of the Figure and Colour of some minute bodies) to be somewhat the more intimately enquir'd into.

---

## Observ. X. *Of* Metalline*, and other real Colours.*

Having in the former Discourse, from the Fundamental cause of Colour, made it probable, that there are but two Colours, and shewn, that the *Phantasm* of Colour is caus'd by the sensation of the *oblique* or uneven pulse of Light which is capable of no more varieties than two that arise from the two sides of the *oblique* pulse, though each of those be capable of infinite gradations or degrees (each of them beginning from *White*, and ending the one in the deepest *Scarlet* or *Yellow*, the other in the deepest *Blue*) I shall in this *Section* set down some Observations which I have made of other colours, such as *Metalline* powders tinging or colour'd bodies and several kinds of tinctures or ting'd liquors, all which, together with those I treated of in the former Observation will, I suppose, comprise the several subjects in which colour is observ'd to be inherent, and the several manners by which it *inheres*, or is apparent in them. And here I shall endeavour to shew by what composition all kind of compound colours are made, and how there is no colour in the world but may be made from the various degrees of these two colours, together with the intermixtures of *Black* and *White*.

And this being so, as I shall anon shew, it seems an evident argument to me, that all colours whatsoever, whether in fluid or solid, whether in very transparent or seemingly *opacous*, have the same efficient cause, to wit, some kind of *refraction* whereby the Rays that proceed from such bodies, have their pulse *obliquated* or confus'd in the manner I explicated in the former *Section*; that is, a *Red* is caus'd by a duplicated or confus'd pulse, whose strongest pulse precedes, and a weaker follows: and a *Blue* is caus'd by a confus'd pulse, where the weaker pulse precedes, and the stronger follows. And according as these are, more or less, or variously mixt and compounded, so are the *sensations*, and consequently the *phantasms* of colours *diversified*.

To proceed therefore; I suppose, that all transparent colour'd bodies, whether fluid or solid, do consist at least of two parts, or two kinds of substances, the one of a substance of a somewhat differing *refraction* from the other. That one of these substances which may be call'd the *tinging* substance, does consist of distinct parts, or particles of a determinate bigness which are *disseminated*, or dispers'd all over the other: That these particles, if the body be equally and uniformly colour'd, are evenly rang'd and dispers'd over the other contiguous body; That where the body is deepest ting'd, there these particles are rang'd thickest, and where 'tis but faintly ting'd, they are rang'd much thinner, but uniformly. That by the mixture of another body that unites with either of these, which has a differing refraction from either of the other, quite differing effects will be produc'd, that is, the *consecutions* of the confus'd pulses will be much of another kind, and consequently produce other *sensations* and *phantasms* of colours, and from a *Red* may turn to a *Blue*, or from a *Blue* to a *Red*, &c.

Now, that this may be the better understood, I shall endeavour to explain my meaning a little more sensible by a *Scheme*: Suppose we therefore in the seventh *Figure* of the sixth *Scheme*, that ABCD represents a Vessel holding a ting'd liquor, let IIIII, &c. be the clear liquor, and let the tinging body that is mixt with it be EE, *&c.* FF, *&c.* GG, *&c.* HH, *&c.* whose particles (whether round, or some other determinate Figure is little to our purpose) are first of a determinate and equal bulk. Next, they are rang'd into the form of *Quincunx*, or *Equilaterotriangular* order, which that probably they are so, and why they are so, I shall elsewhere endeavour to shew. Thirdly, they are of such a nature, as does either more easily or more difficultly transmit the Rays of light then the liquor; if more easily, a *Blue* is generated, and if more difficultly, a *Red* or *Scarlet*.

*Schem.* 6. *Fig.* 7.

And first, let us suppose the tinging particles to be of a substance that does more *impede* the Rays of light, we shall find that the pulse or wave of light mov'd from AD to BC, will proceed on,

through the containing *medium* by the pulses or waves KK, LL, MM, NN, OO; but because several of these Rays that go to the constitution of these pulses will be slugged or stopped by the tinging particles E, F, G, H; therefore there shall be *secundary* and weak pulse that shall follow the Ray, namely PP which will be the weaker: first, because it has suffer'd many refractions in the impeding body; next, for that the Rays will be a little dispers'd or confus'd by reason of the refraction in each of the particles, whether *round* or *angular*; and this will be more evident, if we a little more closely examine any one particular tinging *Globule*.

Suppose we therefore AB in the eighth *Figure* of the sixth *Scheme*, to represent a tinging *Globule* or particle which has a greater refraction than the liquor in which it is contain'd: Let CD be a part of the pulse of light which is *propagated* through the containing *medium*; this pulse will be a little stopt or impeded by the *Globule*, and so by that time the pulse is past to EF that part of it which has been impeded by passing through the *Globule*, will get but to LM, and so that pulse which has been *propagated* through the *Globule*, to wit, LM, NO, PQ, will always come behind the pulses EF, GH, IK, *&c.* *Schem.* 6. *Fig.* 8.

Next, by reason of the greater impediment in AB, and its *Globular* Figure, the Rays that pass through it will be dispers'd, and very much scatter'd. Whence CA and DB which before went *direct* and *parallel*, will after the refraction in AB, *diverge* and spread by AP, and BQ; so that as the Rays do meet with more and more of these tinging particles in their way, by so much the more will the pulse of light further lagg behind the clearer pulse, or that which has fewer refractions, and thence the deeper will the colour be, and the fainter the light that is trajected through it; for not onely many Rays are reflected from the surfaces of AB, but those Rays that get through it are very much disordered.

By this *Hypothesis* there is no one experiment of colour that I have yet met with, but may be, I conceive, very rationably solv'd, and perhaps, had I time to examine several particulars requisite to the demonstration of it, I might prove it more than probable, for all the experiments about the changes and mixings of colours related in the Treatise of Colours, published by the *Incomparable* Mr. *Boyle*, and multitudes of others which I have observ'd, do so easily and naturally flow from those principles, that I am very apt to think it probable, that they own their production to no other *secundary* cause: As to instance in two or three experiments. In the twentieth Experiment, this *Noble Authour* has shewn that the deep *bluish purple-colour* of *Violets*, may be turn'd into a *Green*, by *Alcalizate Salts*, and to a *Red* by acid; that is, a *Purple* consists of two colours, a deep *Red*, and a deep *Blue*; when the *Blue* is diluted, or altered, or destroy'd by *acid Salts*, the *Red* becomes predominant, but when the *Red* is diluted by *Alcalizate*, and the *Blue* heightned, there is generated a *Green*; for of a *Red* diluted, is made a *Yellow*, and *Yellow* and *Blue* make a *Green*.

Now, because the *spurious* pulses which cause a *Red* and a *Blue*, do the one follow the clear pulse, and the other precede it, it usually follows, that those *Saline* refracting bodies which do *dilute* the colour of the one, do deepen that of the other. And this will be made manifest by almost all kinds of *Purples*, and many sorts of *Greens*, both these colours consisting of mixt colours; for if we suppose A and A in the ninth Figure, to represent two pulses of clear light, which follow each other at a convenient distance, AA, each of which has a *spurious* pulse preceding it, as BB, which makes a *Blue*, and another following it, as CC, which makes a *Red*, the one caus'd by tinging particles that have a greater refraction, the other by others that have a less refracting quality then the liquor or *Menstruum* in which these are dissolv'd, whatsoever liquor does so alter the refraction of the one, without altering that of the other part of the ting'd liquor, must needs very much alter the colour of the liquor; for if the refraction of the *dissolvent* be increas'd, and the refraction of the tinging particles not altered, then will the preceding *spurious* pulse be shortned or stopt, and not out-run the clear pulse so much; so that BB will become EE, and the *Blue* be *diluted*, whereas the other *spurious* pulse which follows will be made to lagg much more, and be further behind AA than before, and CC will become *ff*, and so the *Yellow* or *Red* will be heightned.

A *Saline* liquor therefore, mixt with another ting'd liquor, may alter the colour of it several ways, either by altering the refraction of the liquor in which the colour swims: or secondly by varying the refraction of the coloured particles, by uniting more intimately either with some particular *corpuscles* of the tinging body, or with all of them, according as it has a *congruity* to some more

especially, or to all alike: or thirdly, by uniting and interweaving it self with some other body that is already joyn'd with the tinging particles, with which substance it may have a *congruity*, though it have very little with the particles themselves: or fourthly, it may alter the colour of a ting'd liquor by dis-joyning certain particles which were before united with the tinging particles, which though they were somewhat *congruous* to these particles, have yet a greater *congruity* with the newly *infus'd Saline menstruum*. It may likewise alter the colour by further dissolving the tinging substance into smaller and smaller *particles*, and so *diluting* the colour; or by uniting several *particles* together as in precipitations, and so deepning it, and some such other ways, which many experiments and comparisons of differing trials together, might easily inform one of.

From these Principles applied, may be made out all the varieties of colours observable, either in liquors, or any other ting'd bodies, with great ease, and I hope intelligible enough, there being nothing in the *notion* of colour, or in the suppos'd production, but is very conceivable, and may be possible.

The greatest difficulty that I find against this *Hypothesis*, is, that there seem to be more distinct colours then two, that is, then Yellow and Blue. This Objection is grounded on this reason, that there are several Reds, which *diluted*, make not a Saffron or pale Yellow, and therefore Red, or Scarlet seems to be a third colour distinct from a deep degree of Yellow.

To which I answer, that Saffron affords us a deep Scarlet tincture, which may be *diluted* into as pale a Yellow as any, either by making a weak solution of the Saffron, by infusing a small parcel of it into a great quantity of liquor, as in spirit of Wine, or else by looking through a very thin quantity of the tincture, and which may be heightn'd into the loveliest Scarlet, by looking through a very thick body of this tincture, or through a thinner parcel of it, which is highly *impregnated* with the tinging body, by having had a greater quantity of the Saffron dissolv'd in a smaller parcel of the liquor.

Now, though there may be some particles of other tinging bodies that give a lovely Scarlet also, which though *diluted* never so much with liquor, or looked on through never so thin a parcel of ting'd liquor, will not yet afford a pale Yellow, but onely a kind of faint Red; yet this is no argument but that those ting'd particles may have in them the faintest degree of Yellow, though we may be unable to make them exhibit it; For that power of being *diluted* depending upon the divisibility of the ting'd body, if I am unable to make the tinging particles so thin as to exhibit that colour, it does not therefore follow, that the thing is impossible to be done; now, the tinging particles of some bodies are of such a nature, that unless there be found some way of comminuting them into less bulks then the liquor does dissolve them into, all the Rays that pass through them must necessarily receive a tincture so deep, as their appropriate refractions and bulks compar'd with the proprieties of the dissolving liquor must necessarily dispose them to empress, which may perhaps be a pretty deep Yellow, or pale Red.

And that this is not *gratis dictum*, I shall add one instance of this kind, wherein the thing is most manifest.

If you take Blue *Smalt*, you shall find, that to afford the deepest Blue, which *cæteris paribus* has the greatest particles or sands; and if you further divide, or grind those particles on a Grindstone, or *porphyry* stone, you may by *comminuting* the sands of it, *dilute* the Blue into as pale a one as you please, which you cannot do by laying the colour thin; for wheresoever any single particle is, it exhibits as deep a Blue as the whole mass. Now, there are other Blues, which though never so much ground, will not be *diluted* by grinding, because consisting of very small particles, very deeply ting'd, they cannot by grinding be actually separated into smaller particles then the operation of the fire, or some other dissolving *menstruum*, reduc'd them to already.

Thus all kind of *Metalline* colours, whether *precipitated*, *sublim'd*, *calcin'd*, or otherwise prepar'd, are hardly chang'd by grinding, as *ultra marine* is not more *diluted*; nor is *Vermilion* or *Red-lead* made of a more faint colour by grinding; for the smallest particles of these which I have view'd with my greatest Magnifying-Glass, if they be well enlightned, appear very deeply ting'd with their peculiar colours; nor, though I have magnified and enlightned the particles exceedingly, could I in many of them, perceive them to be transparent, or to be whole particles, but the

smallest specks that I could find among well ground *Vermilion* and *Red-lead*, seem'd to be a Red mass, compounded of a multitude of less and less motes, which sticking together, compos'd a bulk, not one thousand thousandth part of the smallest visible sand or mote.

And this I find generally in most *Metalline* colours, that though they consist of parts so exceedingly small, yet are they very deeply ting'd, they being so ponderous, and having such a multitude of terrestrial particles throng'd into a little room; so that 'tis difficult to find any particle transparent or resembling a pretious stone, though not impossible; for I have observ'd divers such shining and resplendent colours intermixt with the particles of *Cinnaber*, both natural and artificial, before it hath been ground and broken or flaw'd into *Vermilion*: As I have also in *Orpiment*, *Red-lead*, and *Bise*, which makes me suppose, that those *metalline* colours are by grinding, not onely broken and separated actually into smaller pieces, but that they are also flaw'd and brused, whence they, for the most part, become *opacous*, like flaw'd Crystal or Glass, *&c.* But for *Smalts* and *verditures*, I have been able with a *Microscope* to perceive their particles very many of them transparent.

Now, that the others also may be transparent, though they do not appear so to the *Microscope*, may be made probable by this Experiment: that if you take *ammel* that is almost *opacous*, and grind it very well on a *Porphyry*, or *Serpentine*, the small particles will by reason of their flaws, appear perfectly *opacous*; and that 'tis the flaws that produce this *opacousness*, may be argued from this, that particles of the same *Ammel* much thicker if unflaw'd will appear somewhat transparent even to the eye; and from this also, that the most transparent and clear Crystal, if heated in the fire, and then suddenly quenched, so that it be all over flaw'd, will appear *opacous* and white.

And that the particles of *Metalline* colours are transparent, may be argued yet further from this, that the Crystals, or *Vitriols* of all Metals, are transparent, which since they consist of *metalline* as well as *saline* particles, those *metalline* ones must be transparent, which is yet further confirm'd from this, that they have for the most part, *appropriate* colours; so the *vitriol* of Gold is Yellow; of Copper, Blue, and sometimes Green; of Iron, green; of Tinn and Lead, a pale White; of Silver, a pale Blue, *&*.

And next, the *Solution* of all Metals into *menstruums* are much the same with the *Vitriols*, or Crystals. It seems therefore very probable, that those colours which are made by the *precipitation* of those particles out of the *menstruums* by transparent *precipitating* liquors should be transparent also. Thus Gold *precipitates* with *oyl of Tartar*, or *spirit of Urine* into a brown Yellow, Copper with spirit of *Urine* into a Mucous blue, which retains its transparency. A solution of sublimate (as the same Illustrious Authour I lately mention'd shews in his 40. Experiment) *precipitates* with oyl of *Tartar per deliquium*, into an Orange colour'd *precipitate*; nor is it less probable, that the *calcination* of those *Vitriols* by the fire, should have their particles transparent: Thus *Saccarum Saturni*, or the *Vitriol of Lead* by *calcination* becomes a deep Orange-colour'd *minium*, which is a kind of *precipitation* by some Salt which proceeds from the fire; common *Vitriol calcin'd*, yields a deep Brown Red, etc.

A third Argument, that the particles of Metals are transparent, is, that being *calcin'd*, and melted with Glass, they tinge the Glass with transparent colours. Thus the *Calx* of Silver tinges the Glass on which it is anneal'd with a lovely Yellow, or Gold colour, *&c.*

And that the parts of Metals are transparent, may be farther argued from the transparency of Leaf-gold, which held against the light, both to the naked eye, and the *Microscope,* exhibits a deep Green. And though I have never seen the other Metals *laminated* so thin, that I was able to perceive them transparent, yet, for Copper and Brass, if we had the same conveniency for *laminating* them, as we have for Gold, we might, perhaps, through such plates or leaves, find very differing degrees of Blue, or Green; for it seems very probable, that those Rays that rebound from them ting'd, with a deep Yellow, or pale Red, as from Copper, or with a pale Yellow, as from Brass, have past through them; for I cannot conceive how by reflection alone those Rays can receive a tincture, taking any *Hypothesis* extant.

So that we see there may a sufficient reason be drawn from these instances, why those colours which we are unable to *dilute* to the palest Yellow, or Blue, or Green, are not therefore to be concluded not to be a deeper degree of them; for supposing we had a great company of small *Globular* essence Bottles, or round Glass bubbles, about the bigness of a Walnut, fill'd each of them with a very deep mixture of Saffron, and that every one of them did appear of a deep Scarlet colour, and all of them together did *exhibit* at a distance, a deep dy'd Scarlet body. It does not follow, because after we have come nearer to this *congeries*, or mass, and divided it into its parts, and examining each of its parts severally or apart, we find them to have much the same colour with the whole mats; it does not, I say, therefore follow, that if we could break those *Globules* smaller, or any other ways come to see a smaller or thinner parcel of the ting'd liquor that fill'd those bubbles, that that ting'd liquor must always appear Red, or of a Scarlet hue, since if Experiment be made, the quite contrary will ensue; for it is capable of being *diluted* into the palest Yellow.

Now, that I might avoid all the Objections of this kind, by exhibiting an Experiment that might by ocular proof convince those whom other reasons would not prevail with, I provided me a *Prismatical Glass*, made hollow, just in the form of a Wedge, such as is represented in the tenth *Figure* of the sixth *Scheme*. The two *parallelogram* sides ABCD, ABEF, which met at a point, were made of the clearest Looking-glass plates well ground and polish'd that I could get; these were joyn'd with hard cement to the *triangular* sides, BCE, ADF, which were of Wood; the *Parallelogram* base BCEF, likewise was of Wood joyn'd on to the rest with hard cement, and the whole *Prismatical* Box was exactly stopt every where, but onely a little hole near the base was left, whereby the Vessel could be fill'd with any liquor, or emptied again at pleasure.

*Schem.* 6. *Fig.* 10.

One of these Boxes (for I had two of them) I fill'd with a pretty deep tincture of *Aloes*, drawn onely with fair Water, and then stopt the hole with a piece of Wax, then, by holding this Wedge against the Light, and looking through it, it was obvious enough to see the tincture of the liquor near the edge of the Wedge where it was but very thin, to be a pale but well colour'd Yellow, and further and further from the edge, as the liquor grew thicker and thicker, this tincture appear'd deeper and deeper, so that near the blunt end, which was seven Inches from the edge and three Inches and an half thick; it was of a deep and well colour'd Red. Now, the clearer and purer this tincture be, the more lovely will the deep Scarlet be, and the fouler the tincture be, the more dirty will the Red appear; so that some dirty tinctures have afforded their deepest Red much of the colour of burnt Oker or *Spanish* brown; others as lovely a colour as *Vermilion*, and some much brighter; but several others, according as the tinctures were worse or more foul, exhibited various kinds of Reds, of very differing degrees.

The other of these Wedges, I fill'd with a most lovely tincture of Copper, drawn from the filings of it, with spirit of *Urine*, and this Wedge held as the former against the Light, afforded all manner of Blues, from the faintest to the deepest, so that I was in good hope by these two, to have produc'd all the varieties of colours imaginable; for I thought by this means to have been able by placing the two *Parallelogram* sides together, and the edges contrary ways, to have so mov'd them to and fro one by another, as by looking through them in several places, and through several thicknesses, I should have compounded, and consequently have seen all those colours, which by other like compositions of colours would have ensued.

But insteed of meeting with what I look'd for, I met with somewhat more admirable; and that was, that I found my self utterly unable to see through them when placed both together, though they were transparent enough when asunder; and though I could see through twice the thickness, when both of them were fill'd with the same colour'd liquors, whether both with the Yellow, or both with the Blue, yet when one was fill'd with the Yellow, the other with the Blue, and both looked through, they both appear'd dark, onely when the parts near the tops were look'd through, they exhibited Greens, and those of very great variety, as I expected, but the Purples and other colours, I could not by any means make, whether I endeavour'd to look through them both against the Sun, or whether I plac'd them against the hole of a darkned room.

But notwithstanding this mis-ghessing, I proceeded on with my trial in a dark room, and having two holes near one another, I was able, by placing my Wedges against them, to mix the ting'd Rays that past through them, and fell on a sheet of white Paper held at a convenient distance from

them as I pleas'd; so that I could make the Paper appear of what colour I would, by varying the thicknesses of the Wedges, and consequently the tincture of the Rays that past through the two holes, and sometimes also by varying the Paper, that is, insteed of a white Paper, holding a gray, or a black piece of Paper.

Whence I experimentally found what I had before imagin'd, that all the varieties of colours imaginable are produc'd from several degrees of these two colours, namely, Yellow and Blue, or the mixture of them with light and darkness, that is, white and black. And all those almost infinite varieties which Limners and Painters are able to make by compounding those several colours they lay on their Shels or *Palads*, are nothing else, but some *compositum*, made up of some one or more, or all of these four.

Now, whereas it may here again be objected, that neither can the Reds be made out of the Yellows, added together, or laid on in greater or less quantity, nor can the Yellows be made out of the Reds though laid never so thin; and as for the addition of White or Black, they do nothing but either whiten or darken the colours to which they are added, and not at all make them of any other kind of colour: as for instance, *Vermilion*, by being temper'd with White Lead, does not at all grow more Yellow, but onely there is made a whiter kind of Red. Nor does Yellow *Oker*, though laid never so thick, produce the colour of *Vermilion*, nor though it be temper'd with Black, does it at all make a Red; nay, though it be temper'd with White, it will not afford a fainter kind of Yellow, such as *masticut*, but onely a whiten'd Yellow; nor will the Blues be *diluted* or deepned after the manner I speak of, as *Indico* will never afford so fine a Blue as *Ultramarine* or *Bise*; nor will it, temper'd with *Vermilion*, ever afford a Green, though each of them be never so much temper'd with white.

To which I answer, that there is a great difference between *diluting* a colour and whitening of it; for *diluting* a colour, is to make the colour'd parts more thin, so that the ting'd light, which is made by trajecting those ting'd bodies, does not receive so deep a tincture; but whitening a colour is onely an intermixing of many clear reflections of light among the same ting'd parts; deepning also, and darkning or blacking a colour, are very different; for deepning a colour, is to make the light pass through a greater quantity of the same tinging body; and darkning or blacking a colour, is onely interposing a multitude of dark or black spots among the same ting'd parts, or placing the colour in a more faint light.

First therefore, as to the former of these operations, that is, diluting and deepning, most of the colours us'd by the Limners and Painters are incapable of, to wit, *Vermilion* and *Red-lead*, and *Oker*, because the ting'd parts are so exceeding small, that the most curious Grindstones we have, are not able to separate them into parts actually divided so small as the ting'd particles are; for looking on the most curiously ground *Vermilion*, and *Oker*, and *Red-lead*, I could perceive that even those small *corpuscles* of the bodies they left were compounded of many pieces, that is, they seem'd to be small pieces compounded of a multitude of lesser ting'd parts: each piece seeming almost like a piece of Red Glass, or ting'd Crystal all flaw'd; so that unless the Grindstone could actually divide them into smaller pieces then those flaw'd particles were, which compounded that ting'd mote I could see with my *Microscope*, it would be impossible to *dilute* the colour by grinding, which, because the finest we have will not reach to do in *Vermilion* or *Oker*, therefore they cannot at all, or very hardly be *diluted*.

Other colours indeed, whose ting'd particles are such as may be made smaller, by grinding their colour, may be *diluted*. Thus several of the Blues may be *diluted*, as *Smalt* and *Bise*; and *Masticut*, which is Yellow, may be made more faint: And even *Vermilion* it self may, by too much grinding, be brought to the colour of *Red-lead*, which is but an Orange colour, which is confest by all to be very much upon the Yellow. Now, though perhaps somewhat of this *diluting* of *Vermilion* by overmuch grinding may be attributed to the Grindstone, or muller, for that some of their parts may be worn off and mixt with the colour, yet there seems not very much, for I have done it on a Serpentine-stone with a muller made of a Pebble, and yet observ'd the same effect follow.

And secondly, as to the other of these operations on colours, that is, the deepning of them, Limners and Painters colours are for the most part also uncapable. For they being for the most

part *opacous*; and that *opacousness*, as I said before, proceeding from the particles, being very much flaw'd, unless we were able to joyn and re-unite those flaw'd particles again into one piece, we shall not be able to deepen the colour, which since we are unable to do with most of the colours which are by Painters accounted *opacous*, we are therefore unable to deepen them by adding more of the same kind.

But because all those *opacous* colours have two kinds of beams or Rays reflected from them, that is, Rays unting'd, which are onely reflected from the outward surface, without at all penetrating of the body, and ting'd Rays which are reflected from the inward surfaces or flaws after they have suffer'd a two-fold refraction; and because that transparent liquors mixt with such *corpuscles*, do, for the most part, take off the former kind of reflection; therefore these colours mixt with Water or Oyl, appear much deeper than when dry, for most part of that white reflection from the outward surface is remov'd. Nay, some of these colours are very much deepned by the mixture with some transparent liquor, and that because they may perhaps get between those two flaws, and so consequently joyn two or more of those flaw'd pieces together; but this happens but in a very few.

Now, to shew that all this is not *gratis dictum*, I shall set down some Experiments which do manifest these things to be probable and likely, which I have here deliver'd.

For, first, if you take any ting'd liquor whatsoever, especially if it be pretty deeply ting'd, and by any means work it into a froth, the *congeries* of that froth shall seem an *opacous* body, and appear of the same colour, but much whiter than that of the liquor out of which it is made. For the abundance of reflections of the Rays against those surfaces of the bubbles of which the froth consists, does so often rebound the Rays backwards, that little or no light can pass through, and consequently the froth appears *opacous*.

Again, if to any of these ting'd liquors that will endure the boiling there be added a small quantity of fine flower (the parts of which through the *Microscope* are plainly enough to be perceiv'd to consist of transparent *corpuscles*) and suffer'd to boyl till it thicken the liquor, the mass of the liquor will appear *opacous*, and ting'd with the same colour, but very much whiten'd.

Thus, if you take a piece of transparent Glass that is well colour'd, and by heating it, and then quenching it in Water, you flaw it all over, it will become *opacous*, and will exhibit the same colour with which the piece is ting'd, but fainter and whiter.

Or, if you take a Pipe of this transparent Glass, and in the flame of a Lamp melt it, and then blow it into very thin bubbles, then break those bubbles, and collect a good parcel of those *laminæ* together in a Paper, you shall find that a small thickness of those Plates will constitute an *opacous* body, and that you may see through the mass of Glass before it be thus *laminated*, above four times the thickness: And besides, they will now afford a colour by reflection as other *opacous* (as they are call'd) colours will, but much fainter and whiter than that of the Lump or Pipe out of which they were made.

Thus also, if you take *Putty*, and melt it with any transparent colour'd Glass, it will make it become an *opacous* colour'd lump, and to yield a paler and whiter colour than the lump by reflection.

The same thing may be done by a preparation of *Antimony*, as has been shewn by the Learned *Physician*, D^r. *C.M.* in his Excellent Observations and Notes on *Nery's Art of Glass*; and by this means all transparent colours become *opacous*, or *ammels*. And though by being ground they lose very much of their colour, growing much whiter by reason of the multitude of single reflections from their outward surface, as I shew'd afore, yet the fire that in the nealing or melting re-unites them, and so renews those *spurious* reflections, removes also those whitenings of the colour that proceed from them.

As for the other colours which Painters use, which are transparent, and us'd to varnish over all other paintings, 'tis well enough known that the laying on of them thinner or thicker, does very much *dilute* or deepen their colour.

Painters Colours therefore consisting most of them of solid particles, so small that they cannot be either re-united into thicker particles by any Art yet known, and consequently cannot be deepned; or divided into particles so small as the flaw'd particles that exhibit that colour, much less into smaller, and consequently cannot be *diluted*; It is necessary that they which are to imitate all kinds of colours, should have as many degrees of each colour as can be procur'd.

And to this purpose, both Limners and Painters have a very great variety both of Yellows and Blues, besides several other colour'd bodies that exhibit very compounded colours, such as Greens and Purples; and others that are compounded of several degrees of Yellow, or several degrees of Blue, sometimes unmixt, and sometimes compounded with several other colour'd bodies.

The Yellows, from the palest to the deepest Red or Scarlet, which has no intermixture of Blue, are *pale and deep Masticut, Orpament, English Oker, brown Oker, Red Lead, and Vermilion, burnt English Oker, and burnt brown Oker,* which last have a mixture of dark or dirty parts with them, *&c.*

Their Blues are several kinds of *Smalts*, and *Verditures*, and *Bise*, and *Ultramarine*, and *Indico*, which last has many dirty or dark parts intermixt with it.

Their compounded colour'd bodies, as *Pink*, and *Verdigrese*, which are Greens, the one a *Popingay*, the other a *Sea-green*; then *Lac*, which is a very lovely *Purple*.

To which may be added their Black and White, which they also usually call Colours, of each of which they have several kinds, such as *Bone Black*, made of *Ivory* burnt in a close Vessel, and *Blue Black*, made of the small coal of *Willow*, or some other Wood; and *Cullens earth*, which is a kind of brown Black, &c. Their usual Whites are either artificial or natural *White Lead*, the last of which is the best they yet have, and with the mixing and tempering these colours together, are they able to make an imitation of any colour whatsoever: Their Reds or deep Yellows, they can *dilute* by mixing pale Yellows with them, and deepen their pale by mixing deeper with them; for it is not with *Opacous* colours as it is with transparent, where by adding more Yellow to yellow, it is deepned, but in *opacous diluted*. They can whiten any colour by mixing White with it, and darken any colour by mixing Black, or some dark and dirty colour. And in a word, most of the colours, or colour'd bodies they use in Limning and Painting, are such, as though mixt with any other of their colours, they preserve their own hue, and by being in such very smal parts dispers'd through the other colour'd bodies, they both, or altogether represent to the eye a *compositum* of all; the eye being unable, by reason of their smalness, to distinguish the peculiarly colour'd particles, but receives them as one intire *compositum*: whereas in many of these, the *Microscope* very easily distinguishes each of the compounding colours distinct, and exhibiting its own colour.

Thus have I by gently mixing *Vermilion* and *Bise* dry, produc'd a very fine Purple, or mixt colour, but looking on it with the *Microscope*, I could easily distinguish both the Red and the Blue particles, which did not at all produce the *Phantasm* of Purple.

To summ up all therefore in a word, I have not yet found any solid colour'd body, that I have yet examin'd, perfectly *opacous*; but those that are least transparent are *Metalline* and *Mineral* bodies, whose particles generally, seeming either to be very small, or very much flaw'd, appear for the most part *opacous*, though there are very few of them that I have look'd on with a *Microscope*, that have not very plainly or circumstantially manifested themselves transparent.

And indeed, there seem to be so few bodies in the world that are *in minimis* opacous, that I think one may make it a rational *Query*, Whether there be any body absolutely thus *opacous*? For I doubt not at all (and I have taken notice of very many circumstances that make me of this mind) that could we very much improve the *Microscope*, we might be able to see all those bodies very plainly transparent, which we now are fain onely to ghess at by circumstances. Nay, the Object Glasses we yet make use of are such, that they make many transparent bodies to the eye, seem *opacous* through them, which if we widen the Aperture a little, and cast more light on the objects, and not charge the Glasses so deep, will again disclose their transparency.

Now, as for all kinds of colours that are dissolvable in Water, or other liquors, there is nothing so manifest, as that all those ting'd liquors are transparent; and many of them are capable of being *diluted* and compounded or mixt with other colours, and divers of them are capable of being very much chang'd and heightned, and fixt with several kinds of *Saline menstruums*. Others of them upon compounding, destroy or vitiate each others colours, and *precipitate*, or otherwise very much alter each others tincture. In the true ordering and *diluting*, and deepning, and mixing, and fixing of each of which, consists one of the greatest mysteries of the Dyers; of which particulars, because our *Microscope* affords us very little information, I shall add nothing more at present; but onely that with a very few tinctures order'd and mixt after certain ways, too long to be here set down, I have been able to make an appearance of all the various colours imaginable, without at all using the help of *Salts*, or *Saline menstruums* to vary them.

As for the mutation of Colours by *Saline menstruums*, they have already been so fully and excellently handled by the lately mention'd Incomparable *Authour*, that I can add nothing, but that of a multitude of trials that I made, I have found them exactly to agree with his Rules and Theories; and though there may be infinite instances, yet may they be reduc'd under a few Heads, and compris'd within a very few Rules. And generally I find, that *Saline menstruums* are most operative upon those colours that are Purple, or have some degree of Purple in them, and upon the other colours much less. The *spurious* pulses that compose which, being (as I formerly noted) so very neer the middle between the true ones, that a small variation throws them both to one side, or both to the other, and so consequently must make a vast mutation in the formerly appearing Colour.

---

## Observ. XI. *Of* Figures *observ'd in small Sand.*

Sand generally seems to be nothing else but exceeding small Pebbles, or at least some very small parcels of a bigger stone; the whiter kind seems through the *Microscope* to consist of small transparent pieces of some *pellucid* body, each of them looking much like a piece of *Alum*, or *Salt Gem*; and this kind of Sand is angled for the most part irregularly, without any certain shape, and the *granules* of it are for the most part flaw'd, through amongst many of them it is not difficult to find some that are perfectly *pellucid*, like a piece of clear Crystal, and divers likewise most curiously shap'd, much after the manner of the bigger *Stiriæ* of Crystal, or like the small Diamants I observ'd in certain Flints, of which I shall by and by relate; which last particular seems to argue, that this kind of Sand is not made by the comminution of greater transparent Crystaline bodies, but by the *concretion* or *coagulation* of Water, or some other fluid body.

There are other kinds of courser Sands, which are browner, and have their particles much bigger; these, view'd with a *Microscope*, seem much courser and more *opacous* substances, and most of them are of some irregularly rounded Figures; and though they seem not so *opacous* as to the naked eye, yet they seem very foul and cloudy, but neither do these want curiously transparent, no more than they do regularly figur'd and well colour'd particles, as I have often found.

There are multitudes of other kinds of Sands, which in many particulars, plainly enough discoverable by the *Microscope*, differ both from these last mention'd kinds of Sands, and from one another: there seeming to be as great variety of Sands, as there is of Stones. And as amongst Stones some are call'd precious from their excellency, so also are there Sands which deserve the same Epithite for their beauty; for viewing a small parcel of *East-India* Sand (which was given me by my highly honoured friend, Mr. *Daniel Colwall*) and, since that, another parcel, much of the same kind, I found several of them, both very transparent like precious Stones, and regularly figur'd like Crystal, *Cornish* Diamants, some Rubies, *&c.* and also ting'd with very lively and deep colours, like *Rubys*, *Saphyrs*, *Emeralds*, *&c.* These kinds of granuls I have often found also in *English* Sand. And 'tis easie to make such a counterfeit Sand with deeply ting'd Glass, Enamels and Painters colours.

It were endless to describe the multitudes of Figures I have met with in these kind of minute bodies, such as *Spherical*, *Oval*, *Pyramidal*, *Conical*, *Prismatical*, of each of which kinds I have

taken notice.

But amongst many others, I met with none more observable than this pretty Shell (described in the *Figure* X. of the fifth *Scheme*) which, though as it was light on by chance, deserv'd to have been omitted (I being unable to direct any one to find the like) yet for its rarity was it not inconsiderable, especially upon the account of the information it may afford us. For by it we have a very good instance of the curiosity of Nature in another kind of Animals which are remov'd, by reason of their minuteness, beyond the reach of our eyes, so that as there are several sorts of Insects, as Mites, and others, so small as not yet to have had any names; (some of which I shall afterwards describe) and small Fishes, as Leeches in Vineger; and smal vegetables, as Moss, and Rose-Leave-plants; and small Mushroms, as mould: so are there, it seems, small Shel-fish likewise, Nature shewing her curiosity in every Tribe of *Animals*, *Vegetables*, and *Minerals*. *Schem.* 5. *Fig.* X.

I was trying several small and single Magnifying Glasses, and casually viewing a parcel of white Sand, when I perceiv'd one of the grains exactly shap'd and wreath'd like a Shell, but endeavouring to distinguish it with my naked eye, it was so very small, that I was fain again to make use of the Glass to find it; then, whilest I thus look'd on it, with a Pin I separated all the rest of the granules of Sand, and found it afterwards to appear to the naked eye an exceeding small white spot, no bigger than the point of a Pin. Afterwards I view'd it every way with a better *Microscope* and found it on both sides, and edge-ways, to resemble the Shell of a small Water-Snail with a flat spiral Shell: it had twelve wreathings, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, &c. all very proportionably growing one less than another toward the middle or center of the Shell, where there was a very small round white spot. I could not certainly discover whether the Shell were hollow or not, but it seem'd fill'd with somewhat, and 'tis probable that it might be *petrify'd* as other larger Shels often are, such as are mention'd in the seventeenth *Observation*.

---

## Observ. XII. *Of* Gravel *in Urine.*

I Have often observ'd the Sand or Gravel of Urine, which seems to be a *tartareous* substance, generated out of a *saline* and a *terrestrial* substance *crystalliz'd* together, in the form of *Tartar*, sometimes sticking to the sides of the *Urinal*, but for the most part sinking to the bottom, and there lying in the form of coorse common Sand; these, through the *Microscope*, appear to be a company of small bodies, partly transparent and partly *opacous*, some White, some Yellow, some Red, others of more brown and duskie colours.

The Figure of them is for the most part flat, in the manner of Slats or such like plated Stones, that is, each of them seem to be made up of several other thinner Plates, much like *Muscovie Glass*, or *Englsh Sparr* to the last of which, the white plated Gravel seems most likely; for they seem not onely plated like that, but their sides shap'd also into *Rhombs*, *Rhomboeids*, and sometimes into *Rectangles* and *Squares*. Their bigness and Figure may be seen in the second *Figure* of the seventh *Plate*, which represents about a dozen of them lying upon a plate ABCD, some of which, as *a*, *b*, *c*, *d* seem'd more regular than the rest, and *e*, which was a small one, sticking on the top of another, was a perfet *Rhomboeid* on the top, and had four *Rectangular* sides. *Schem.* 7. *Fig.* 2.

The line E which was the the measure of the *Microscope*, is 1/32 part of an *English* Inch, so that the greatest bredth of any of them, exceeded not 1/128 part of an Inch.

Putting these into several liquors, I found *oyl of Vitriol*, *Spirit of Urine*, and several other *Saline menstruums* to dissolve them; and the first of these in less than a minute without *Ebullition*, Water, and several other liquors, had no sudden operation upon them. This I mention, because those liquors that dissolve them, first make them very white, not *vitiating*, but rather rectifying their Figure, and thereby make them afford a very pretty object for the *Microscope*.

How great an advantage it would be to such as are troubled with the Stone, to find some *menstruum* might dissolve them without hurting the Bladder, is easily imagin'd, since some *injections* made of such bodies might likewise dissolve the stone, which seems much of the same nature.

It may therefore, perhaps, be worthy some Physicians enquiry, whether there may not be something mixt with the Urine in which the Gravel or Stone lies, which may again make it dissolve it, the first of which seems by it's regular Figures to have been sometimes *Crystalliz'd* out of it. For whether this *Crystallization* be made in the manner as *Alum*, *Peter*, &c. are *crystallized* out of a cooling liquor, in which, by boyling they have been dissolv'd; or whether it be made in the manner of *Tartarum Vitriolatum*, that is, by the *Coalition* of an *acid* and a *Sulphureous* substance, it seems not impossible, but that the liquor it lies in, may be again made a *dissolvent* of it. But leaving these inquiries to Physicians or Chymists, to whom it does more properly belong, I shall proceed.

---

## Observ. XIII. *Of the small* Diamants, *or* Sparks *in* Flints.

Chancing to break a Flint stone in pieces, I found within it a certain cavity all crusted over with a very pretty candied substance, some of the parts of which, upon changing the posture of the Stone, in respect of the *Incident* light, exhibited a number of small, but very vivid reflections; and having made use of my *Microscope*, I could perceive the whole surface of that cavity to be all beset with a multitude of little *Crystaline* or *Adamantine* bodies, so curiously shap'd, that it afforded a not unpleasing object.

Having considered those vivid *repercussions* of light, I found them to be made partly from the plain external surface of these regularly figured bodies (which afforded the vivid reflexions) and partly to be made from within the somewhat *pellucid* body, that is, from some surface of the body, opposite to that superficies of it which was next the eye.

And because these bodies were so small, that I could not well come to make Experiments and Examinations of them, I provided me several small *stiriæ* of Crystals or Diamants, found in great quantities in *Cornwall* and are therefore commonly called *Cornish Diamants*: these being very *pellucid*, and growing in a hollow cavity of a Rock (as I have been several times informed by those that have observ'd them) much after the same manner as these do in the Flint, and having besides their outward surface very regularly shap'd, retaining very near the same Figures with some of those I observ'd in the other, became a convenient help to me for the Examination of the proprieties of those kinds of bodies.

And first for the Reflections, in these I found it very observable, That the brightest reflections of light proceeded from within the *pellucid* body; that is, that the Rays admitted through the *pellucid* substance in their getting out on the opposite side, were by the contiguous and strong reflecting surface of the Air very vividly reflected, so that more Rays were reflected to the eye by this surface, though the Ray in entring and getting out of the Crystal had suffer'd a double refraction, than there were from the outward surface of the Glass where the Ray had suffer'd no reflection at all.

And that this was the surface of the Air that gave so vivid a *re-percussion* I try'd by this means I sunk half of a *stiria* in Water, so that only Water was contiguous to the under surface, and then the internal reflection was so exceedingly faint, that it was scarce discernable. Again, I try'd to alter this vivid reflection by keeping off the Air, with a body not fluid, and that was by rubbing and holding my finger very hard against the under surface, so as in many places the pulp of my finger did touch the Glass, without any *interjacent* air between, then observing the reflection, I found, that wheresoever my finger or skin toucht the surface, from that part there was no reflection, but in the little furrows or creases of my skin, where there remain'd little small lines of air, from them was return'd a very vivid reflection as before. I try'd further, by making the surface of very pure Quicksilver to be contiguous to the under surface of this *pellucid* body, and then the reflection from that was so exceedingly more vivid than from the air, as the reflection from air was than the reflection from the Water; from all which trials I plainly saw, that the strong reflecting air was the cause of this *Phænomenon*.

And this agrees very well with the *Hypothesis* of light and *Pellucid* bodies which I have mention'd in the description of *Muscovy-glass*; for we there suppose Glass to be a *medium*, which does less resist the pulse of light, and consequently, that most of the Rays incident on it enter into it, and are refracted towards the *perpendicular*; whereas the air I suppose to be a body that does more resist it, and consequently more are *re-percuss'd* then do enter it: the same kind of trials have I made, with *Crystalline Glass*, with drops of fluid bodies, and several other ways, which do all seem to agree very exactly with this *Theory*. So that from this Principle well establish'd, we may deduce severall Corollaries not unworthy observation.

And the first is; that it plainly appears by this, that the production of the Rainbow is as much to be ascribed to the reflection of the concave surface of the air, as to the refraction of the *Globular* drops: this will be evidently manifest by these Experiments, if you *foliate* that part of a Glass-ball that is to reflect an *Iris*, as in the *Cartesian* Experiment, above mention'd, the reflections will be abundantly more strong, and the colours more vivid: and if that part of the surface be touch'd with Water, scarce affords any sensible colour at all.

Next we learn, that the great reason why *pellucid* bodies beaten small are white, is from the multitude of reflections, not from the particles of the body, but from the *contiguous* surface of the air. And this is evidently manifested, by filling the *Interstitia* of those powder'd bodies with Water, whereby their whiteness presently disappears. From the same reason proceeds the whiteness of many kinds of Sands, which in the *Microscope* appear to be made up of a multitude of little *pellucid* bodies, whose brightest reflections may by the *Microscope* be plainly perceiv'd to come from their internal surfaces; and much of the whiteness of it may be destroy'd by the affusion of fair Water to be contiguous to those surfaces.

The whiteness also of froth, is for the most part to be ascribed to the reflection of the light from the surface of the air within the Bubbles, and very little to the reflection from the surface of the Water it self: for this last reflection does not return a quarter so many Rays, as that which is made from the surface of the air, as I have certainly found by a multitude of Observations and Experiments.

The whiteness of *Linnen*, *Paper*, *Silk*, &c. proceeds much from the same reason, as the *Microscope* will easily discover; for the Paper is made up of an abundance of *pellucid* bodies, which afford a very plentifull reflection from within, that is, from the concave surface of the air contiguous to its component particles; wherefore by the affusion of Water, Oyl, Tallow, Turpentine, *&c.* all those reflections are made more faint, and the beams of light are suffer'd to traject & run through the Paper more freely.

Hence further we may learn the reason of the whiteness of many bodies, and by what means they maybe in part made *pellucid*: As white Marble for instance, for this body is composed of a *pellucid* body exceedingly flaw'd, that is, there are abundance of thin, and very fine cracks or chinks amongst the multitude of particles of the body, that contain in them small parcels of air, which do so *re-percuss* and drive back the penetrating beams, that they cannot enter very deep within that body; which the *Microscope* does plainly inform us to be made up of a *Congeries* of *pellucid* particles. And I further found it somewhat more evidently by some attempts I made towards the making transparent Marble, for by heating the Stone a little, and baking it in Oyl, Turpentine, Oyl of Turpentine, *&c.*, I found that I was able to see much deeper into the body of Marble then before; and one trial, which was not with an unctuous substance, succeeded better than the rest, of which, when I have a better opportunity, I shall make further trial.

This also gives us a probable reason of the so much admired *Phænomena*, of the *Oculus Mundi*, an *Oval* stone, which commonly looks like white Alabaster, but being laid a certain time in Water, it grows *pellucid*, and transparent, and being suffer'd to lie again dry, it by degrees loses that transparency, and becomes white as before. For the Stone being of a hollow spongie nature, has in the first and last of these appearances, all those pores fill'd with the obtunding and reflecting air; whereas in the second, all those pores are fill'd with a *medium* that has much the same refraction with the particles of the Stone, and therefore those two being *contiguous*, make, as 'twere, one *continued medium*, of which more is said in the 15. *Observation*.

There are a multitude of other *Phænomena*, that are produc'd from this same Principle, which as it has not been taken notice of by any yet that I know, so I think, upon more diligent observation, will it not be found the least considerable. But I have here onely time to hint *Hypotheses*, and not to prosecute them so fully as I could wish; many of them having a vast extent in the production of a multitude of *Phænomena*, which have been by others, either not attempted to be explain'd, or else attributed to some other cause than what I have assign'd, and perhaps than the right; and therefore I shall leave this to the prosecution of such as have more leisure: onely before I leave it, I must not pretermit to hint, that by this Principle, multitudes of the *Phænomena* of the air, as about *Mists*, *Clouds*, *Meteors*, *Haloes*, &c. are most plainly and (perhaps) truly explicable; multitudes also of the *Phænomena* in colour'd bodies, as liquors, *&c.* are deducible from it.

And from this I shall proceed to a second considerable *Phænomenon* which these Diamants exhibit, and that is the regularity of their *Figure*, which is a propriety not less general than the former, It comprising within its extent, all kinds of *Metals*, all kinds of *Minerals*, most *Precious stones*, all kinds of *Salts*, multitudes of *Earths*, and almost all kinds of *fluid bodies*. And this is another propiety, which, though a little superficially taken notice of by some, has not, that I know, been so much as attempted to be explicated by any.

This propriety of bodies, as I think it the most worthy, and next in order to be consider'd after the contemplation of the *Globular Figure*, so have I long had a desire as wel as a determination to have prosecuted it if I had had an opportunity, having long since propos'd to my self the method of my enquiry therein, it containing all the allurements that I think any enquiry is capable of: For, first I take it to proceed from the most simple principle that any kind of form can come from, next the *Globular*, which was therefore the first I set upon, and what I have therein perform'd, I leave the Judicious Reader to determine. For as that form proceeded from a propiety of fluid bodies, which I have call'd *Congruity*, or *Incongruity*; so I think, had I time and opportunity, I could make probable, that all these regular Figures that are so conspicuously *various* and *curious*, and do so adorn and beautifie such multitudes of bodies, as I have above hinted, arise onely from three or four several positions or postures of *Globular* particles, and those the most plain, obvious, and necessary conjunctions of such figur'd particles that are possible, so that supposing such and such plain and obvious causes concurring the *coagulating particles* must necessarily compose a body of such a determinate regular Figure, and no other, and this with as much necessity and obviousness as a fluid body encompast with a *Heterogeneous* fluid must be protruded into a *Spherule* or *Globe*. And this I have *ad oculum* demonstrated with a company of bullets, and some few other very simple bodies; so that there was not any regular Figure, which I have hitherto met withall, of any of those bodies that I have above named, that I could not with the composition of bullets or globules, and one or two other bodies, imitate, even almost by shaking them together. And thus for instance may we find that the *Globular* bullets will of themselves, if put on an inclining plain, so that they may run together, naturally run into a *triangular* order, composing all the variety of figures that can be imagin'd to be made out of *æquilateral triangles*; and such will you find, upon trial, all the Surfaces of *Alum* to be compos'd of: For three bullets lying on a plain, as close to one another as they can compose an *æquilatero-triangular* form, as in A in the 7. *Scheme*. If a fourth be joyn'd to them on either side as closely as it can, they four compose the most regular Rhombus consisting of two *æquilateral triangles*, as B. If a fifth be joyn'd to them on either side in as close a position as it can, which is the propriety of the *Texture*, it makes a *Trapezium*, or four-sided Figure, two of whole angles are 120. and two 60. degrees, as C. If a sixth be added, as before, either it makes an *æquilateral triangle*, as D, or a Rhomboeid, as E, or an *Hex-angular Figure*, as F, which is compos'd of two *primary Rhombes*. If a seventh be added, it makes either an *æquilatero-hexagonal* Figure, as G, or some kind of six-sided *Figure*, as H, or I. And though there be never so many placed together, they may be rang'd into some of these lately mentioned Figures, all the angles of which will be either *60*. degrees, or 120. as the figure K. which is an *æquiangular hexagonal* Figure is compounded of 12. *Globules*, or may be of 25, or 27, or 36, or 42, *&c.* and by these kinds of texture, or position of globular bodies, may you find out all the variety of regular shapes, into which the smooth surfaces of *Alum* are form'd, as upon examination any one may easily find; nor does it hold only in superficies, but in solidity also, for it's obvious that a fourth *Globule* laid upon the third in this texture, composes a regular *Tetrahedron*, which is a very usual Figure of the *Crystals* of *Alum*.

*Schem.* 7. *Fig.* A. *&c.*

And (to hasten) there is no one Figure into which *Alum* is observ'd to be crystallized, but may by this texture of *Globules* be imitated, and by no other.

I could instance also in the Figure of *Sea-salt*, and *Sal-gem*, that it is compos'd of a texture of *Globules*, placed in a *cubical* form, as L, and that all the Figures of those Salts may be imitated by this texture of *Globules* and by no other whatsoever. And that the forms of *Vitriol* and of *Salt-Peter*, as also of *Crystal*, *Hore-frost*, &c. are compounded of these two textures, but modulated by certain proprieties: But I have not here time to insist upon, as I have not neither to shew by what means *Globules* come to be thus context, and what those *Globules* are, and many other particulars requisite to a full and intelligible explication of this propriety of bodies. Nor have I hitherto found indeed an opportunity of prosecuting the inquiry so farr as I design'd; nor do I know when I may, it requiring abundance of time, and a great deal of assistance to go through with what I design'd; the model of which was this:

First, to get as exact and full a collection as I could, of all the differing kinds of Geometrical figur'd bodies, some three or four several bodies of each kind.

Secondly, with them to get as exact a History as possibly I could learn of their places of Generation or finding, and to enquire after as many circumstances that tended to the Illustrating of this Enquiry, as possibly I could observe.

Thirdly, to make as many trials as upon experience I could find requisite, in Dissolutions and Coagulations of several crystallizing Salts; for the needfull instruction and information in this Enquiry.

Fourthly, to make several trials on divers other bodies, as Metals, Minerals, and Stones, by dissolving them in several *Menstruums*, and crystalizing them, to see what Figures would arise from those several *Compositums*.

Fifthly, to make Compositions and Coagulations of several Salts together into the same mass, to observe of what Figure the product of them would be; and in all, to note as many circumstances as I should judge conducive to my Enquiry.

Sixthly, to enquire the closeness or rarity of the texture of these bodies, by examining their gravity, and their refraction, *&c.*

Seventhly, to enquire particularly what operations the fire has upon several kinds of Salts, what changes it causes in their Figures, Textures, or Energies.

Eighthly, to examine their manner of dissolution, or acting upon those bodies dissoluble in them; The texture of those bodies before and after the process. And this for the History.

Next for the Solution, To have examin'd by what, and how many means, such and such Figures, actions and effects could be produc'd possibly.

And lastly, from all circumstances well weigh'd, I should have endeavoured to have shewn which of them was most likely, and (if the informations by these Enquiries would have born it) to have demonstrated which of them it must be, and was.

But to proceed, As I believe it next to the Globular the most simple; so do I, in the second place, judge it not less pleasant; for that which makes an Enquiry pleasant, are, first a noble *Inventum* that promises to crown the successfull endeavour; and such must certainly the knowledge of the efficient and concurrent causes of all these curious Geometrical Figures be, which has made the Philosophers hitherto to conclude nature in these things to play the Geometrician, according to that saying of *Plato*, ῾Ο Θεος γεομετρει. Or next, a great variety of matter in the Enquiry; and here we meet with nothing less than the *Mathematicks* of nature, having every day a new Figure to contemplate, or a variation of the same in another body,

Which do afford us a third thing, which will yet more sweeten the Enquiry, and that is, a multitude of information; we are not so much to grope in the dark, as in most other Enquiries, where the *Inventum* is great; for having such a multitude of instances to compare, and such easie

ways of generating, or compounding and of destroying the form, as in the *Solution* and *Crystallization* of Salts, we cannot but learn plentifull information to proceed by. And this will further appear from the universality of the Principle which Nature has made use of almost in all inanimate bodies. And therefore, as the contemplation of them all conduces to the knowledg of any one; so from a Scientifical knowledge of any one does follow the fame of all, and every one.

And fourthly, for the usefulness of this knowledge, when acquir'd; certainly none can doubt, that considers that it caries us a step forward into the Labirinth of Nature, in the right way towards the end we propose our selves in all Philosophical Enquiries. So that knowing what is the form of Inanimate or Mineral bodies, we shall be the better able to proceed in our next Enquiry after the forms of Vegetative bodies; and last of all, of Animate ones, that seeming to be the highest step of natural knowledge that the mind of man is capable of.

---

## Observ. XIV. *Of several kindes of frozen* Figures.

I have very often in a Morning, when there has been a great *hoar-frost*, with an indifferently magnifying *Microscope*, observ'd the small *Stiriæ*, or Crystalline beard, which then usually covers the face of most bodies that lie open to the cold air, and found them to be generally *Hexangular prismatical* bodies, much like the long Crystals of *Salt-peter*, save onely that the ends of them were differing: for whereas those of *Nitre* are for the most part *pyramidal*, being terminated either in a point or edge; these of Frost were hollow, and the cavity in some seem'd pretty deep, and this cavity was the more plainly to be seen, because usually one or other of the six *parallelogram* sides was wanting, or at least much shorter then the rest.

But this was onely the Figure of the *Bearded hoar-frost*; and as for the particles of other kinds of *hoar-frosts*, they seem'd for the most part irregular, or of no certain Figure. Nay, the parts of those curious branchings, or *vortices*, that usually in cold weather tarnish the surface of Glass, appear through the *Microscope* very rude and unshapen, as do most other kinds of frozen *Figures*, which to the naked eye seem exceeding neat and curious, such as the Figures of *Snow*, frozen *Urine*, *Hail*, several *Figures* frozen in common Water, *&c.* Some Observations of each of which I shall hereunto annex, because if well consider'd and examin'd, they may, perhaps, prove very instructive for the finding out of what I have endeavoured in the preceding Observation to shew, to be (next the *Globular Figure* which is caus'd by *congruity*, as I hope I have made probable in the sixth *Observation*) the most simple and plain operation of Nature, of which, notwithstanding we are yet ignorant.

### I.

### *Several Observables in the* six-branched *Figures form'd on the surface of Urine by freezing.*

1 The Figures were all frozen almost even with the surface of the *Urine* in the Vessel; but the bigger stems were a little *prominent* above that surface, and the parts of those stems which were nearest the center (*a*) were biggest above the surface. *Schem.* 8. *Fig.* 1.

2 I have observ'd several kinds of these Figures, some smaller, no bigger then a Two-pence, others so bigg, that I have by measure found one of its stems or branches above four foot long; and of these, some were pretty round, having all their branches pretty neer alike; other of them were more extended towards one side, as usually those very large ones were, which I have observ'd in Ditches which have been full of foul water.

3 None of all these Figures I have yet taken notice of, had any regular position in respect of one another, or of the sides of the Vessel; nor did I find any of them equally to exactness extended every way from the center *a*.

4 Where ever there was a center, the branchings from it, *ab*, *ac*, *ad*, *ae*, *af*, *ag*, were never fewer, or more then six, which usually concurr'd, or met one another very neer in the same point or center, *a*; though oftentimes not exactly; and were enclin'd to each other by an angle, of very near sixty degrees, I say, very neer, because, though having endeavoured to measure them the most acurately I was able, with the largest Compasses I had, I could not find any sensible variation from that measure, yet the whole six-branched Figure seeming to compose a solid angle, they must necessarily be somewhat less.

5 The middle lines or stems of these branches, *ab*, *ac*, *ad*, *ae*, *af*, *ag,* seem'd somewhat whiter, and a little higher then any of the *intermediate* branchings of these Figures; and the center *a*, was the most *prominent* part of the whole Figure, seeming the *apex* of a solid angle or *pyramid*, each of the six plains being a little enclin'd below the surface of the *Urin*.

6 The lateral branchings issuing out of the great ones, such as *op*, *mq*, &c. were each of them inclin'd to the great ones, by the same angle of about sixty degrees, as the great ones were one to another, and always the bigger branchings were *prominent* above the less, and the less above the least, by proportionate *gradations*.

7 The *lateral* branches shooting out of the great ones, went all of them from the center, and each of them was parallel to that great branch, next to which it lay; so that as all the branches on one side were parallel to one another, so were they all of them to the *approximate* great branch, as *po*, *qr*, as they were parallel to each other, and shot from the center, so were they parallel also to the great branch *ab*.

8 Some of the stems of the six branches proceeded straight, and of a thickness that gradually grew sharper towards the end, as *ag*.

9 Others of the stems of those branches grew bigger and knotty towards the middle, and the branches also as well as stems, from Cylinders grew into Plates, in a most admirable and curious order, so exceeding regular and delicate, as nothing could be more, as is visible in *ab*, *ac*, *ad*, *ae*, *af*, but towards the end of some of these stems, they began again to grow smaller and to recover their former branchings, as about *k* and *n*.

10 Many of the *lateral* branches had *collateral* branches (if I may so call them) as *qm* had many such as *st*, and most of those again *subcollateral*, as *vw*, and these again had others less, which one may call *laterosubcollateral*, and these again others, and they others, *&c.* in greater Figures.

11 The branchings of the main Stems joyn'd not together by any regular line, nor did one side of the one lie over the other side of the other, but the small *collateral* and *subcollateral* branches did lie at top of one another according to a certain order or method, which I always observ'd to be this.

12 That side of a *collateral* or *subcollateral*, &c. branch, lay over the side of the *approximate* (as the feathers in the wing of a Bird) whose branchings proceeded parallel to the last biggest stem from which it sprung, and not to the biggest stem of all, unless that were a second stem backwards.

13 This rule that held in the branchings of the *Sexangular Figure* held also in the branchings of any other great or small stem, though it did not proceed from a center.

14 The exactness and curiosity of the figuration of these branches, was in every particular so transcendent, that I judge it almost impossible for humane art to imitate.

15 Tasting several cleer pieces of this *Ice*, I could not find any *Urinous* taste in them, but those few I tasted, seem'd as *insipid* as water.

16 A figuration somewhat like this, though indeed in some particulars much more curious, I have several times observ'd in *regulus martis stellatus*, but with this difference, that all the stems and branchings are bended in a most excellent and regular order, whereas in *Ice* the stems and branchings are streight, but in all other particulars it agrees with this, and seems indeed nothing but one of these stars, or branched Figures frozen on *Urine*, distorted, or wreathed a little, with a

certain proportion: *Lead* also that has *Arsenick* and some other things mixt with it, I have found to have its surface, when suffer'd to cool, figured somewhat like the branchings of *Urine*, but much smaller.

17 But there is a *Vegetable* which does exceedingly imitate these branches, and that is, *Fearn*, where the main stem may be observ'd to shoot out branches, and the stems of each of these *lateral* branches, to send forth *collateral*, and those *subcollateral* and those *laterosubcollateral,* &c. and all those much after the same order with the branchings, divisions, and subdivisions in the branchings of these Figures in frozen *Urine*; so that if the Figures of both be well consider'd, one would ghess that there were not much greater need of a *seminal principle* for the production of *Fearn*, then for the production of the branches of *Urine*, or the *Stella martis*, there seeming to be as much form and beauty in the one as in the other.

And indeed, this Plant of *Fearn*, if all particulars be well consider'd, will seem of as simple, and uncompounded a form as any *Vegetable*, next to *Mould* or *Mushromes*, and would next after the invention of the forms of those, deserve to be enquir'd into; for notwithstanding several have affirm'd it to have seed, and to be propagated thereby; yet, though I have made very diligent enquiry after that particular, I cannot find that there is any part of it that can be imagin'd to be more seminal then another: But this onely here by the by:

For the freezing Figures in *Urine*, I found it requisite,

First, that the Superficies be not disturbed with any wind, or other commotion of the air, or the like.

Secondly, that it be not too long exposed, so as that the whole bulk be frozen, for oftentimes, in such cases, by reason of the swelling the of *Ice*, or from some other cause, the curious branched Figures disappear.

Thirdly, an artificial freezing with *Snow* and *Salt*, apply'd to the outside of the containing Vessel, succeeds not well, unless there be a very little quantity in the Vessel.

Fourthly, If you take any cleer and smooth Glass, and wetting all the inside of it with *Urine*, you expose it to a very sharp freezing, you will find it cover'd with a very regular and curious Figure.

## II

.

## *Observables in figur'd* Snow.

Exposing a piece of black Cloth, or a black Hatt to the falling *Snow*, I have often with great pleasure, observ'd such an infinite variety of curiously figur'd *Snow*, that it would be as impossible to draw the Figure and shape of every one of them, as to imitate exactly the curious and Geometrical *Mechanisme* of Nature in any one. Some coorse draughts, such as the coldness of the weather, and the ill provisions, I had by me for such a purpose, would permit me to make, I have here added in the Second *Figure* of the Eighth *Scheme*. *Schem.* 8. *Fig.* 2.

In all which I observ'd, that if they were of any regular Figures, they were always branched out with six principal branches, all of equal length, shape and make, from the center, being each of them inclin'd to either of the next branches on either side of it, by an angle of sixty degrees.

Now, as all these stems were for the most part in one flake exactly of the same make, so were they in differing Figures of very differing ones; so that in a very little time I have observ'd above an hundred several cizes and shapes of these starry flakes.

The branches also out of each stem of any one of these flakes, were exactly alike in the same flake; so that of whatever Figure one of the branches were, the other five were sure to be of the same, very exactly, that is, if the branchings of the one were small *Perallelipipeds* or Plates, the branchings of the other five were of the same; and generally, the branchings were very

conformable to the rules and method observ'd before, in the Figures on *Urine*, that is, the branchings from each side of the stems were parallel to the next stem on that side, and if the stems were plated, the branches also were the same; if the stems were very long, the branches also were so, *&c.*

Observing some of these figur'd flakes with a *Microscope*, I found them not to appear so curious and exactly figur'd as one would have imagin'd, but like Artificial Figures, the bigger they were magnify'd, the more irregularites appear'd in them; but this irregularity seem'd ascribable to the thawing and breaking of the flake by the fall, and not at all to the defect of the *plastick* virtue of Nature, whose curiosity in the formation of most of these kind of regular Figures, such as those of *Salt*, *Minerals*, &c. appears by the help of the *Microscope*, to be very many degrees smaller then the most acute eye is able to perceive without it. And though one of these six-branched Stars appear'd here below much of the shape described in the Third *Figure* of the Eighth *Scheme*; yet I am very apt to think, that could we have a sight of one of them through a *Microscope* as they are generated in the Clouds before their Figures are vitiated by external accidents, they would exhibit abundance of curiosity and neatness there also, though never so much magnify'd: For since I have observ'd the Figures of *Salts* and *Minerals* to be some of them so exceeding small, that I have scarcely been able to perceive them with the *Microscope*, and yet have they been regular, and since (as far as I have yet examin'd it) there seems to be but one and the same cause that produces both these effects, I think it not irrational to suppose that these pretty figur'd Stars of *Snow*, when at first generated might be also very regular and exact.

*Schem.* 8. *Fig.* 3.

## III.

## *Several kinds of Figures in* Water *frozen.*

Putting fair Water into a large capacious Vessel of *Glass*, and exposing it to the cold, I observ'd after a little time, several broad, flat, and thin *laminæ*, or plates of *Ice*, crossing the bulk of the water and one another very irregularly, onely most of them seem'd to turn one of their edges towards that side of the Glass which was next it, and seem'd to grow, as 'twere from the inside of the Vessel inwards towards the middle, almost like so many blades of *Fern*. Having taken several of these plates out of water on the blade of a Knife, I observ'd them figur'd much after the manner of *Herring bones*, or *Fern blades*, that is, there was one bigger stem in the middle like the back-bone, and out of it, on either side, were a multitude of small *stiriæ*, or *icicles*, like the smaller bones, or the smaller branches in *Fern*, each of these branches on the one side, were parallel to all the rest on the same side, and all of them seem'd to make an angle with the stem, towards the top, of sixty degrees, and towards the bottom or root of this stem, of 120. See the fourth *Figure* of the 8. *Plate*.

I observ'd likewise several very pretty Varieties of Figures in Water, frozen on the top of a broad flat Marble-stone, expos'd to the cold with a little Water on it, some like feathers, some of other shapes, many of them were very much of the shape exprest in the fifth Figure of the 8. *Scheme*, which is extremely differing from any of the other Figures.

*Schem.* 8. *Fig.* 5.

I observ'd likewise, that the shootings of *Ice* on the top of Water, beginning to freez, were in streight *prismatical* bodies much like those of *roch-peter*, that they crost each other usually without any kind of order or rule, that they were always a little higher then the surface of the Water that lay between them; that by degrees those *interjacent* spaces would be fill'd with *Ice* also, which usually would be as high as the surface of the rest.

In flakes of *Ice* that had been frozen on the top of Water to any considerable thickness, I observ'd that both the upper and the under sides of it were curiously quill'd, furrow'd, or grain'd, as it were, which when the Sun shone on the Plate, was exceeding easily to be perceiv'd to be much after the shape of the lines in the 6. *Figure* of the 8. *Scheme*, that is, they consisted of several streight ends of parallel Plates, which were of divers lengths and angles to one another without any certain order.

*Schem.* 8. *Fig.* 6.

The cause of all which regular Figures (and of hundreds of others, namely of *Salts*, *Minerals*, *Metals,* &c. which I could have here inserted, would it not have been too long) seems to be deducible from the same Principles, which I have (in the 13. *Observation*) hinted only, having not yet had time to compleat a *Theory* of them. But indeed (which I there also hinted) I judge it the second step by which the *Pyramid* of natural knowledge (which is the knowledge of the form of bodies) is to be ascended: And whosoever will climb it, must be well furnish'd with that which the Noble *Verulam* calls *Scalam Intellectus*; he must have scaling Ladders, otherwise the steps are so large and high, there will be no getting up them, and consequently little hopes of attaining any higher station, such as to the knowledge of the most simple principle of Vegetation manifested in Mould and Mushromes, which, as I elsewhere endeavoured to shew, seems to be the third step; for it seems to me, that the Intellect of man is like his body, destitute of wings, and cannot move from a lower to a higher and more sublime station of knowledg, otherwise then step by step, nay even there where the way is prepar'd and already made passible; as in the *Elements of Geometry*, or the like, where it is fain to climb a whole *series* of Propositions by degrees, before it attains the knowledge of one *Probleme*. But if the ascent be high, difficult and above its reach, it must have recourse to a *novum organum*, some new engine and contrivance, some new kind of *Algebra*, or *Analytick Art* before it can surmount it.

---

## Observ. XV. *Of* Kettering-stone*, and of the pores of* Inanimate *bodies.*

*Schem.* 9. *Fig.* 1.

This Stone which is brought from *Kettering* in *Northampton-Shire*, and digg'd out of a Quarry, as I am inform'd, has a grain altogether admirable, nor have I ever seen or heard of any other stone that has the like. It is made up of an innumerable company of small bodies, not all of the same cize or shape, but for the most part, not much differing from a Globular form, nor exceed they one another in Diameter above three or four times; they appear to the eye, like the Cobb or Ovary of a *Herring*, or some smaller fishes, but for the most part, the particles seem somewhat less, and not so uniform; but their variation from a perfect globular ball, seems to be only by the pressure of the *contiguous* bals which have a little deprest and protruded those toucht sides inward, and forc'd the other sides as much outwards beyond the limits of a Globe; just as it would happen, if a heap of exactly round Balls of soft Clay were heaped upon one another; or, as I have often seen a heap of small Globules of *Quicksilver*, reduc'd to that form by rubbing it much in a glaz'd Vessel, with some slimy or sluggish liquor, such as Spittle, when though the top of the upper Globules be very neer spherical, yet those that are prest upon by others, exactly imitate the forms of these lately mention'd grains.

Where these grains touch each other, they are so firmly united or settled together, that they seldom part without breaking a hole in one or th'other of them, such as *a*, *a*, *a*, *b*, *c*, *c*, &c. Some of which fractions, as *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*, where the touch has been but light, break no more then the outward crust, or first shell of the stone, which is of a white colour, a little dash'd with a brownish Yellow, and is very thin, like the shell of an Egg: and I have seen some of those grains perfectly resemble some kind of Eggs, both in colour and shape: But where the union of the *contiguous granules* has been more firm, there the divulsion has made a greater Chasm, as at *b*, *b*, *b*, in so much that I have observ'd some of them quite broken in two, as at *c*, *c*, *c*, which has discovered to me a further resemblance they have to Eggs, they having an appearance of a white and yelk, by two differing substances that envelope and encompass each other.

That which we may call the white was pretty whitish neer the yelk, but more duskie towards the shell; some of them I could plainly perceive to be shot or radiated like a *Pyrites* or *fire-stone*; the yelk in some I saw hollow, in others fill'd with a duskie brown and porous substance like a kind of pith.

The small pores, or *interstitia eeee* betwixt the Globules, I plainly saw, and found by other trials to be every way pervious to air and water, for I could blow through a piece of this stone of a considerable thickness, as easily as I have blown through a Cane, which minded me of the pores which *Des Cartes* allow his *materia subtilis* between the *æthereal* globules.

The object, through the *Microscope*, appears like a *Congeries* or heap of Pibbles, such as I have often seen cast up on the shore, by the working of the Sea after a great storm, or like (in shape, though not colour) a company of small Globules of Quicksilver, look'd on with a *Microscope*, when reduc'd into that form by the way lately mentioned. And perhaps, this last may give some hint at the manner of the formation of the former: For supposing some *Lapidescent* substance to be generated, or some way brought (either by some commixture of bodies in the Sea it self, or protruded in, perhaps, out of some *subterraneous* caverns) to the bottom of the Sea, and there remaining in the form of a liquor like Quicksilver, *heterogeneous* to the ambient *Saline* fluid, it may by the working and tumblings of the Sea to and fro be jumbled and comminuted into such Globules as may afterwards be hardned into Flints, the lying of which one upon another, when in the Sea, being not very hard, by reason of the weight of the incompassing fluid, may cause the undermost to be a little, though not much, varied from a globular Figure. But this only by the by.

After what manner this *Kettering-stone* should be generated I cannot learn, having never been there to view the place, and observe the circumstances; but it seems to me from the structure of it to be generated from some substance once more fluid, and afterwards by degrees growing harder, almost after the same manner as I supposed the generation of Flints to be made.

But whatever were the cause of its curious texture, we may learn this information from it; that even in those things which we account vile, rude, and coorse, Nature has not been wanting to shew abundance of curiosity and excellent Mechanisme.

We may here find a Stone by help of a *Microscope*, to be made up of abundance of small Balls, which do but just touch each other, and yet there being so many contacts, they make a firm hard mass, or a Stone much harder then Free-stone.

Next, though we can by a *Microscope* discern so curious a shape in the particles, yet to the naked eye there scarce appears any such thing; which may afford us a good argument to think, that even in those bodies also, whose *texture* we are not able to discern, though help'd with *Microscopes*, there may be yet *latent* so curious a *Schematisme*, that it may abundantly satisfie the curious searcher, who shall be so happy as to find some way to discover it.

Next, we here find a Stone, though to the naked eye a very close one, yet every way perforated with innumerable pores, which are nothing else but the *interstitia*, between those multitudes of minute globular particles, that compose the bulk it self, and these pores are not only discover'd by the *Microscope*, but by this contrivance.

I took a pretty large piece of this stone, and covering it all over with cement, save only at two opposite parts, I found my self able, by blowing in at one end that was left open, to blow my spittle, with which I had wet the other end, into abundance of bubbles, which argued these pores to be open and pervious through the whole stone, which affords us a very pretty instance of the porousness of some seemingly close bodies, of which kind I shall anon have occasion to subjoyn many more, tending to prove the same thing.

I must not here omit to take notice, that in this body there is not a *vegetative* faculty that should so contrive this structure for any peculiar use of *vegetation* or growth, whereas in the other instances of vegetable porous bodies, there is an *anima* or *forma informans*, that does contrive all the Structures and *Mechanismes* of the constituting body, to make them subservient and usefull to the great Work or Function they are to perform. And so I ghess the pores in Wood, and other vegetables, in bones, and other Animal substances, to be as so many channels, provided by the Great and Alwise Creator, for the conveyance of appropriated juyces to particular parts. And therefore, that this may tend, or be pervious all towards one part, and may have impediments, as valves or the like, to any other; but in this body we have very little reason so suspect there should be any such design, for it is equally pervious every way, not onely forward, but backwards, and side-ways, and seems indeed much rather to be *Homogeneous* or similar to those pores, which we may with great probability believe to be the channels of *pellucid* bodies, not directed, or more open any one way, then any other, being equally pervious every way. And, according as these pores are more or greater in respect of the *interstitial* bodies, the more transparent are the so

constituted concretes; and the smaller those pores are, the weaker is the *Impulse* of light communicated through them, though the more quick be the progress.

Upon this Occasion, I hope it will not be altogether unseasonable, if I propound my conjectures and *Hypothesis* about the *medium* and conveyance of light.

I suppose then, that the greatest part of the *Interstitia* of the world, that lies between the bodies of the Sun and Starrs, and the Planets, and the Earth, to be an exceeding fluid body, very apt and ready to be mov'd, and to communicate the motion of any one part to any other part, though never so far distant: Nor do I much concern my self, to determine what the Figure of the particles of this exceedingly subtile fluid *medium* must be, nor whether it have any interstitiated pores or vacuities, it being sufficient to solve all the *Phænomena* to suppose it an exceedingly fluid, or the most fluid body in the world, and as yet impossible to determine the other difficulties.

That being so exceeding fluid a body, it easily gives passage to all other bodies to move to and fro in it.

That it neither receives from any of its parts, or from other bodies; nor communicates to any of its parts, or to any other body, any impulse, or motion in a direct line, that is not of a determinate quickness. And that when the motion is of such determinate swiftness, it both receives, and communicates, or propagates an impulse or motion to any imaginable distance in streight lines, with an unimaginable celerity and vigour.

That all kind of solid bodies consist of pretty massie particles in respect of the particles of this fluid *medium*, which in many places do so touch each other, that none of this fluid *medium* interposes much after the same mannner (to use a gross similitude) as a heap of great stones compose one great *congeries* or mass in the midst of the water.

That all fluid bodies which we may call *tangible*, are nothing but some more subtile parts of those particles, that serve to constitute all *tangible* bodies.

That the water, and such other fluid bodies, are nothing but a *congeries* of particles agitated or made fluid by it in the same manner as the particles of *Salt* are agitated or made fluid by a parcel of water, in which they are dissolv'd, and subsiding to the bottom of it, constitute a fluid body, much more massie and dense, and less fluid then the pure water it self.

That the air on the other side is a certain company of particles of quite another kind, that is, such as are very much smaller, and more easiely moveable by the motion of this fluid *medium*; much like those very subtile parts of *Cochenel*, other very deep tinging bodies, where by a very small parcel of matter is able to tinge and diffuse it self over a very great quantity of the fluid dissolvent; or somewhat after that manner, as smoak, and such like minute bodies, or steams, are observ'd to tinge a very great quantity of air; onely this last similitude is deficient in one propriety, and that is a perpetuity or continuance in that state of commixture with the air, but the former does more neerly approach to the nature and manner of the air's being dissolv'd by this fluid or *Æther*. And this Similitude will further hold in these proprieties; that as those tinctures may be increased by certain bodies, so may they be precipitated by others, as I shall afterwards shew it to be very probable, that the like accidents happen even to the Air it self.

Further, as these solutions and tinctures do alter the nature of these fluid bodies, as to their aptness to propagate a motion or impulse through them, even so does the particles of the Air, Water, and other fluid bodies, and of Glass, Crystal, *&c.* which are commixt with this bulk of the *Æther* alter the motion of the propagated pulse of light; that is, where these more bulkie particles are more plentifull, and consequently a lesser quantity of the *Æther* between them to be mov'd, there the motion must necessarily be the swifter, though not so robust, which will produce those effects, which I have (I hope) with some probability, ascribed to it in the digression about Colours, at the end of the *Observations* on *Muscovy-glass.*

Now, that other Stones, and those which have the closest and hardest textures, and seem (as far as we are able to discover with our eyes, though help'd with the best *Microscopes*) freest from pores,

are yet notwithstanding replenish'd with them, an Instance or two will, I suppose, make more probable.

A very solid and unflaw'd piece of cleer white *Marble*, if it be well polish'd and glaz'd, has so curiously smooth a surface, that the best and most polish'd surface of any wrought-glass, seems not to the naked eye, nor through a *Microscope*, to be more smooth, and less porous. And yet, that this hard close body is replenish'd with abundance of pores, I think these following Experiments will sufficiently prove.

The first is, That if you take such a piece, and for a pretty while boyl it in Turpentine and Oyl of Turpentine, you shall find that the stone will be all imbu'd with it; and whereas before it look'd more white, but more opacous, now it will look more greasie, but be much more transparent, and if you let it lie but a little while, and then break off a part of it, you shall find the unctuous body to have penetrated it to such a determinate depth every way within the surface. This may be yet easier try'd with a piece of the same *Marble*, a little warm'd in the fire, and then a little Pitch or Tarr melted on the top of it; for these black bodies, by their insinuating themselves into the invisible pores of the stone, ting it with so black a hue, that there can be no further doubt of the truth of this assertion, that it abounds with small imperceptible pores.

Now, that other bodies will also sink into the pores of *Marble*, besides unctuous, I have try'd, and found, that a very Blue tincture made in *spirit of Urine* would very readily and easily sink into it, as would also several tinctures drawn with *spirit of Wine*.

Nor is *Marble* the only seemingly close stone, which by other kinds of Experiments may be found porous; for I have by this kind of Experiment on divers other stones found much the same effect, and in some, indeed much more notable. Other stones I have found so porous, that with the *Microscope* I could perceive several small winding holes, much like Worm-holes, as I have noted in some kind of *Purbeck-stone*, by looking on the surface of a piece newly flaw'd off, for if otherwise, the surface has been long expos'd to the Air, or has been scraped with any tool, those small caverns are fill'd with dust, and disappear.

And to confirm this *Conjecture*, yet further, I shall here insert an excellent account, given into the *Royal Society* by that Eminently Learned Physician, Doctor *Goddard*, of an Experiment, not less instructive then curious and accurate, made by himself on a very hard and seemingly close stone call'd *Oculus Mundi*, as I find it preserv'd in the Records of that Honourable Society.

> A small stone of the kind, call'd by some Authours, *Oculus Mundi*, being dry and cloudy, weigh'd 5-209/256 *Grains*.
>
> The same put under water for a night, and somewhat more, became transparent, and the superficies being wiped dry, weighed 6-3/256 *Grains*.
>
> The difference between these two weights, 0-50/256 of a *Grain*.
>
> The same Stone kept out of water one Day and becoming cloudy again weighed, 5-225/256 *Graines*.
>
> Which was more then the first weight, 0-16/256 of a *Grain*.
>
> The same being kept two Days longer weighed, 5-202/256 *Graines*.
>
> Which was less then at first, 0-7/256 a *Grain*.
>
> Being kept dry something longer it did not grow sensibly lighter.
>
> Being put under water for a night and becoming again transparent and wiped dry, the weight was, *6-3/256 Grains*, the same with the first after putting in water, and more then the last weight after keeping of it dry, 0-57/256 of a *Grain*.
>
> Another Stone of the same kind being variegated with milky *white* and *gray* like some sorts of *Agates*, while it lay under water, was alwaies invironed with little Bubbles, such as appear in water a little before boyling, next the sides of the Vessel.

> There were also some the like Bubbles on the Surface of the water just over it, as if either some exhalations came out of it, or that it did excite some fermentation in the parts of the water contiguous to it.
>
> There was little sensible difference in the transparency of this Stone, before the putting under water, and after: To be sure the milky-*white* parts continued as before, but more difference in weight then in the former. For whereas before the putting into the water the weight was 18-97/128 *Graines*. After it had lyen in about four and twenty hours the weight was 20-27/128 *Graines*, so the difference was, 1-58/128 *Graines*.
>
> The same Stone was infused in the water scalding hot, and so continued for a while after it was cold, but got no more weight then upon infusing in the cold, neither was there any sensible Difference in the weight both times.

In which Experiment, there are three Observables that seem very manifestly to prove the porousness of these seemingly close bodies: the first is their acquiring a transparency, and losing their whiteness after steeping in water, which will seem the more strongly to argue it, if what I have already said about the making transparent, or clarifying of some bodies, as the white powder of beaten Glass, and the froth of some glutinous transparent liquor be well consider'd; for thereby it will seem rational to think that this transparency arises from the insinuation of the water (which has much the same refraction with such stony particles, as may be discover'd by Sand view'd with a *Microscope*) into those pores which were formerly repleat with air (that has a very differing refraction, and consequently is very reflective) which seems to be confirm'd by the second Observable, namely, the increase of weight after keeping, and decrease upon drying. And thirdly, seem'd yet more sensibly confirm'd by the multitude of bubbles in the last Experiment.

We find also most Acid Salts very readily to dissolve and separate the parts of this body one from another; which is yet a further Argument to confirm the porousness of bodies, and will serve as such, to shew that even Glass also has an abundance of pores in it, since there are several liquors, that with long staying in a Glass, will so *Corrode* and eat into it, as at last, to make it pervious to the liquor it contain'd, of which I have seen very many Instances.

Since therefore we find by other proofs, that many of those bodies which we think the most solid ones, and appear so to our sight, have notwithstanding abundance of those grosser kind of pores, which will admit several kinds of liquors into them, why should we not believe that Glass, and all other transparent bodies abound with them, since we have many other arguments, besides the propagation of light, which seem to argue for it?

And whereas it may be objected, that the propagation of light is no argument that there are those atomical pores in glass, since there are *Hypotheses* plausible enough to solve those *Phænomena*, by supposing the pulse onely to be communicated through the transparent body.

To this I answer, that that *Hypothesis* which the industrious *Mersennus* has publish'd about the slower motion of the end of a Ray in a denser *medium*, then in a more rare and thin, seems altogether unsufficient to solve abundance of *Phænomena*, of which this is not the least considerable, that it is impossible from that supposition, that any colours should be generated from the refraction of the Rays; for since by that *Hypothesis* the *undulating pulse* is always carried perpendicular, or at right angles with the Ray or Line of direction, it follows, that the stroke of the pulse of light, after it has been once or twice refracted (through a Prisme, for example) must affect the eye with the same kind of stroke as if it had not been refracted at all. Nor will it be enough for a Defendant of that *Hypothesis*, to say, that perhaps it is because the refractions have made the Rays more weak, for if so, then two refractions in the two parallel sides of a *Quadrangular Prisme* would produce colours, but we have no such *Phænomena* produc'd.

There are several Arguments that I could bring to evince that there are in all transparent bodies such atomical pores. And that there is such a fluid body as I am arguing for, which is the *medium*, or Instrument, by which the pulse of Light is convey'd from the *lucid body* to the enlightn'd. But that it being a digression from the Observations I was recording, about the Pores of *Kettering Stone*, it would be too much such, if I should protract it too long; and therefore I shall proceed to the next *Observation*.

## Observ. XVI. *Of* Charcoal*, or burnt* Vegetables.

Charcoal, or a Vegetable burnt black, affords an object no less pleasant than instructive, for if you take a small round Charcoal, and break it short with your fingers, you may perceive it to break with a very smooth and sleek surface, almost like the surface of black sealing Wax; this surface, if it be look'd on with an ordinary *Microscope*, does manifest abundance of those pores which are also visible to the eye in many kinds of *Wood*, rang'd round the pith, both a in kind of circular order, and a radiant one. Of these there are a multitude in the substance of the Coal, every where almost perforating and drilling it from end to end; by means of which, be the Coal never so long, you may easily blow through it; and this you may presently find, by wetting one end of it with Spittle, and blowing at the other.

But this is not all, for besides those many great and conspicuous irregular spots or pores, if a better *Microscope* be made use of, there will appear an infinite company of exceedingly small, and very regular pores, so thick and so orderly set, and so close to one another, that they leave very little room or space between them to be fill'd with a solid body, for the apparent *interstitia* or separating sides of these pores seem so thin in some places, that the texture of a Honey-comb cannot be more porous. Though this be not every where so, the intercurrent partitions in some places being very much thicker in proportion to the holes.

Most of these small pores seem'd to be pretty round, and were rang'd in rows that radiated from the pith to the bark; they all of them seem'd to be continued open pores, running the whole length of the Stick; and that they were all perforated, I try'd by breaking off a very thin sliver of the Coal cross-ways, and then with my *Microscope*, diligently surveying them against the light, for by that means I was able to see quite through them.

These pores were so exceeding small and thick, that in a line of them, 1/18 part of an Inch long, I found by numbring them no less then 150. small pores; and therefore in a line of them an Inch long, must be no less then 2700. pores, and in a circular *area* of an Inch diameter, must be about 5725350. of the like pores; so that a Stick of an Inch Diameter, may containe no less then seven hundred and twenty five thousand, besides 5 Millions of pores, which would, I doubt not, seem even incredible, were not every one left to believe his own eyes. Nay, having since examin'd *Cocus, black and green Ebony, Lignum Vitæ*, &c. I found, that all these Woods have their pores, abundantly smaller then those of soft light Wood; in so much, that those of *Guajacum* seem'd not above an eighth part of the bigness of the pores of Beech, but then the *Interstitia* were thicker; so prodigiously curious are the contrivances, pipes, or sluces by which the *Succus nutritius*, or Juyce of a Vegetable is convey'd from place to place.

This *Observation* seems to afford us the true reason of several *Phænomena* of Coals; as

First, why they look black; and for this we need go no further then the *Scheme*, for certainly, a body that has so many pores in it as this is discover'd to have, from each of which no light is reflected, must necessarily look black, especially, when the pores are somewhat bigger in proportion to the intervals then they are cut in the *Scheme*, black being nothing else but a privation of Light, or a want of reflection; and wheresover this reflecting quality is deficient, there does that part look black, whether it be from a porousness of the body, as in this Instance, or in a deadning and dulling quality, such as I have observ'd in the *Scoria* of Lead, Tin, Silver, Copper, *&c.*

Next, we may also as plainly see the reason of its shining quality, and that is from the even breaking off of the stick, the solid *interstitia* having a regular termination or surface, and having a pretty strong reflecting quality, the many small reflections become united to the naked eye, and make a very pretty shining surface.

Thirdly, the reason of its hardness and brittleness seems evident, for since all the watery or liquid substance that moistn'd and toughn'd those *Interstitia* of the more solid parts, are evaporated and

remov'd, that which is left behind becomes of the nature almost of a stone, which will not at all, or very little, bend without a *divulsion* or *solution* of its *continuity*.

It is not my design at present, to examine the use and *Mechanisme* of these parts of Wood, that being more proper to another Enquiry; but rather to hint, that from this Experiment we may learn,

First, what is the cause of the blackness of many burnt bodies, which we may find to be nothing else but this; that the heat of the fire agitating and rarifying the waterish, transparent, and volatile water that is contain'd in them, by the continuation of that action, does so totally expel and drive away all that which before fill'd the pores, and was dispers'd also through the solid mass of it, and thereby caus'd an universal kind of transparency, that it not onely leaves all the pores empty, but all the *Interstitia* also so dry and *opacous*, and perhaps also yet further perforated, that that light onely is reflected back which falls upon the very outward edges of the pores, all they that enter into the pores of the body, never returning, but being lost in it.

Now, that the Charring or coaling of a body is nothing else, may be easily believ'd by one that shall consider the means of its production, which may be done after this, or any such manner. The body to be charr'd or coal'd, may be put into a *Crucible*, Pot, or any other Vessel that will endure to be made red-hot in the fire without breaking, and then cover'd over with Sand, so as no part of it be suffer'd to be open to the Air, then set into a good fire, and there kept till the Sand has continu'd red hot for a quarter, half, an hour or two, or more, according to the nature and bigness of the body to be coal'd or charr'd, then taking it out of the fire, and letting it stand till it be quite cold, the body may be taken out of the Sand well charr'd and cleans'd of its waterish parts; but in the taking of it out, care must be had that the Sand be very neer cold, for else, when it comes into the free air, it will take fire, and readily burn away.

This maybe done also in any close Vessel of Glass, as a *Retort*, or the like, and the several fluid substances that come over may be receiv'd in a fit *Recipient*, which will yet further countenance this *Hypothesis*: And their manner of charring Wood in great quantity comes much to the same thing, namely, an application of a great heat to the body, and preserving it from the free access of the devouring air; this may be easily learn'd from the History of Charring of Coal, most excellently describ'd and publish'd by that most accomplish'd Gentleman, Mr. *John Evelin*, in the 100, 101, 103, pages of his *Sylva*, to which I shall therefore refer the curious Reader that desires a full information of it.

Next, we may learn what part of the Wood it is that is the *combustible* matter, for since we shall find that none, or very little of those fluid substances that are driven over into the Receiver are *combustible*, and that most of that which is left behind is so, it follows, that the solid *interstitia* of the Wood are the *combustible* matter. Further, the reason why uncharr'd Wood burns with a greater flame then that which is charr'd, is as evident, because those waterish or volatil parts issuing out of the fired Wood, every way, not onely shatter and open the body, the better for the fire to enter, but issuing out in vapours or wind, they become like so many little *æolipiles*, or Bellows, whereby they blow and agitate the fir'd part, and conduce to the more speedy and violent consumption or dissolution of the body.

Thirdly, from the Experiment of charring of Coals (whereby we see that notwithstanding the great heat, and the duration of it, the solid parts of the Wood remain, whilest they are preserv'd from the free access of the air undissipated) we may learn, that which has not, that I know of, been publish'd or hinted, nay, not so much as thought of, by any; and that in short is this.

First, *that the Air* in which we live, move, and breath, and which encompasses very many, and cherishes most bodies it encompasses, that this Air is the *menstruum*, or universal dissolvent of all *Sulphureous* bodies.

Secondly, *that this action* it performs not, till the body be first sufficiently heated, as we find requisite also to the dissolution of many other bodies by several other *menstruums*.

Thirdly, *that this action* of dissolution, produces or generates a very great heat, and that which we call Fire; and this is common also to many dissolutions of other bodies, made by *menstruums*, of which I could give multitudes of Instances.

Fourthly, *that this action* is perform'd with so great a violence, and does so minutely act, and rapidly agitate the smallest parts of the *combustible* matter, that it produces in the *diaphanous medium* of the Air, the action or pulse of light, which what it is, I have else-where already shewn.

Fifthly, *that the dissolution* of sulphureous bodies is made by a substance inherent, and mixt with the Air, that is like, if not the very same, with that which is fixt in *Salt-peter*, which by multitudes of Experiments that may be made with *Saltpeter*, will, I think, most evidently be demonstrated.

Sixthly, *that in this dissolution* of bodies by the Air, a certain part is united and mixt, or dissolv'd and turn'd into the Air, and made to fly up and down with it in the same manner as a *metalline* or other body dissolved into any *menstruums*, does follow the motions and progresses of that *menstruum* till it be precipitated.

Seventhly, That as there is one part that is dissoluble by the Air, so are there other parts with which the parts of the Air mixing and uniting, do make a *Coagulum*, or *precipitation*, as one may call it, which causes it to be separated from the Air, but this *precipitate* is so light, and in so small and rarify'd or porous clusters, that it is very volatil, and is easily carry'd up by the motion of the Air, though afterwards, when the heat and agitation that kept it rarify'd ceases, it easily condenses, and commixt with other indissoluble parts, it sticks and adheres to the next bodies it meets withall; and this is a certain *Salt* that may be extracted out of *Soot*.

Eighthly, that many indissoluble parts being very apt and prompt to be rarify'd, and so, whilest they continue in that heat and agitation, are lighter then the Ambient Air, are thereby thrust and carry'd upwards with great violence, and by that means carry along with them, not onely that *Saline concrete* I mention'd before, but many terrestrial, or indissoluble and irrarefiable parts, nay, many parts also which are dissoluble, but are not suffer'd to stay long enough in a sufficient heat to make them prompt and apt for that action. And therefore we find in *Soot*, not onely a part, that being continued longer in a competent heat, will be dissolv'd by the Air, or take fire and burn; but a part also which is fixt, terrestrial, and irrarefiable.

Ninthly, that as there are these several parts that will rarifie and fly, or be driven up by the heat, so are there many others, that as they are indissoluble by the *aerial menstruum*, so are they of such sluggish and gross parts, that they are not easily rarify'd by heat, and therefore cannot be rais'd by it; the volatility or fixtness of a body seeming to consist only in this, that the one is of a texture, or has component parts that will be easily rarify'd into the form of Air, and the other, that it has such as will not, without much ado, be brought to such a constitution; and this is that part which remains behind in a white body call'd Ashes, which contains a substance, or *Salt*, which Chymists call *Alkali*: what the particular natures of each of these bodies are, I shall not here examine, intending it in another place, but shall rather add that this *Hypothesis* does so exactly agree with all *Phænomena*, of Fire, and so genuinely explicate each particular circumstance that I have hitherto observ'd, that it is more then probable, that this cause which I have assign'd is the true adequate, real, and onely cause of those *Phænomena*; And therefore I shall proceed a little further, to shew the nature and use of the Air.

Tenthly, therefore the dissolving parts of the Air are but few, that is, it seems of the nature of those *Saline menstruums*, or spirits, that have very much flegme mixt with the spirits, and therefore a small parcel of it is quickly glutted, and will dissolve no more; and therefore unless some fresh part of this *menstruum* be apply'd to the body to be dissolv'd, the action ceases, and the body leaves to be dissolv'd and to shine, which is the Indication of it, though plac'd or kept in the greatest heat; whereas *Salt-peter* is a *menstruum*, when melted and red-hot, that abounds more with those Dissolvent particles, and therefore as a small quantity of it will dissolve a great sulphureous body, so will the dissolution be very quick and violent.

Therefore in the *Eleventh* place, it is observable, that, as in other solutions, if a copious and quick supply of fresh *menstruum*, though but weak, be poured on, or applied to the dissoluble body, it quickly consumes it: So this *menstruum* of the Air, if by Bellows, or any other such contrivance, it be copiously apply'd to the shining body, is found to dissolve it as soon, and as violently as the more strong *menstruum* of melted *Nitre*.

Therefore twelfthly, it seems reasonable to think that there is no such thing as an Element of Fire that should attract or draw up the flame, or towards which the flame should endeavour to ascend out of a desire or appetite of uniting with that as its *Homogeneal* primitive and generating Element; but that that shining transient body which we call *Flame*, is nothing else but a mixture of Air, and volatil sulphureous parts of dissoluble or combustible bodies, which are acting upon each other whilst they ascend, that is, flame seems to be a mixture of Air, and the combustible volatil parts of any body, which parts the encompassing Air does dissolve or work upon, which action, as it does intend the heat of the *aerial* parts of the dissolvent, so does it thereby further rarifie those parts that are acting, or that are very neer them, whereby they growing much lighter then the heavie parts of that *menstruum* that are more remote, are thereby protruded and driven upward; and this may be easily observ'd also in dissolution made by any other *menstruum*, especially such as either create heat or bubbles. Now, this action of the *menstruum*, or *Air*, on the dissoluble parts, is made with such violence, or is such, that it imparts such a motion or pulse to the *diaphanous* parts of the Air, as I have elsewhere shewn is requisite to produce light.

This *Hypothesis* I have endeavoured to raise from an Infinite of Observations and Experiments, the process of which would be much too long to be here inserted, and will perhaps another time afford matter copious enough for a much larger Discourse, the Air being a Subject which (though all the world has hitherto liv'd and breath'd in, and been unconversant about) has yet been so little truly examin'd or explain'd, that a diligent enquirer will be able to find but very little information from what has been (till of late) written of it: But being once well understood, it will, I doubt not, inable a man to render an intelligible, nay probable, if not the true reason of all the *Phænomena* of Fire, which, as it has been found by Writers and Philosophers of all Ages a matter of no small difficulty, as may be sufficiently understood by their strange *Hypotheses*, and unintelligible Solutions of some few *Phænomena* of it; so will it prove a matter of no small concern and use in humane affairs, as I shall elsewhere endeavour to manifest when I come to shew the use of the Air in respiration, and for the preservation of the life, nay, for the conservation and restauration of the health and natural constitution of mankind as well as all other aereal *animals*, as also the uses of this principle or propriety of the Air in chymical, mechanical, and other operations. In this place I have onely time to hint an *Hypothesis*, which, if God permit me life and opportunity, I may elsewhere prosecute, improve and publish. In the mean time, before I finish this Discourse, I must not forget to acquaint the Reader, that having had the liberty granted me of making some trials on a piece of *Lignum fossile* shewn to the Royal Society, by the eminently Ingenious and Learned Physician, Doctor *Ent*, who receiv'd it for a Present from the famous *Ingenioso Cavalliero de Pozzi*, it being one of the fairest and best pieces of *Lignum fossile* he had seen; Having (I say) taken a small piece of this Wood, and examin'd it, I found it to burn in the open Air almost like other Wood, and insteed of a resinous smoak or fume, it yielded a very bituminous one, smelling much of that kind of sent: But that which I chiefly took notice of, was, that cutting off a small piece of it, about the bigness of my Thumb, and charring it in a *Crucible* with Sand, after the manner I above prescrib'd, I found it infinitely to abound with the smaller sort of pores, so extreamly thick, and so regularly perforating the substance of it long-ways, that breaking it off a-cross, I found it to look very like an Honey-comb; but as for any of the second, or bigger kind of pores, I could not find that it had any; so that it seems, whatever were the cause of its production, it was not without those small kind of pores which we have onely hitherto found in Vegetable bodies: and comparing them with the pores which I have found in the Charcoals that I by this means made of several other kinds of Wood, I find it resemble none so much as those of Fire, to which it is not much unlike in grain also, and several other proprieties.

And therefore, what ever is by some, who have written of it, and particularly by *Francisco Stelluto*, wrote a Treatise in *Italian* of that Subject, which was Printed at *Rome*, 1637, affirm'd that it is a certain kind of Clay or Earth, which in tract of time is turn'd into Wood; I rather suspect the quite contrary, that it was at first certain great Trees of Fir or Pine, which by some Earthquake, or other casualty, came to be buried under the Earth, and was there, after a long time's residence (according to the several natures of the encompassing adjacent parts) either rotted and turn'd into a kind of Clay, or *petrify'd* and turn'd into a kind of Stone, or else had its pores fill'd with certain Mineral juices, which being stay'd in them, and in tract of time coagulated, appear'd, upon cleaving out, like small Metaline Wires, or else from some flames or scorching forms that are the occasion oftentimes, and usually accompany Earthquakes, might be

blasted and turn'd into Coal, or else from certain *subterraneous* fires which are affirm'd by that Authour to abound much about those parts (namely, in a Province of *Italy*, call'd *Umbria*, now the *Dutchie* of *Spoletto*, in the Territory of *Todi*, anciently call'd *Tudor*; and between the two Villages of *Collesecco* and *Rosaro* not far distant from the high-way leading to *Rome*, where it is found in greater quantity then elsewhere) are by reason of their being encompassed with Earth, and so kept close from the dissolving Air, charr'd and converted into Coal. It would be too long a work to describe the several kinds of pores which I met withall, and by this means discovered in several other Vegetable bodies; nor is it my present design to expatiate upon Instances of the same kind, but rather to give a Specimen of as many kinds as I have had opportunity as yet of observing, reserving the prosecution and enlarging on particulars till a more fit opportunity; and in prosecution of this design, I shall here add:

---

## Observ. XVII. *Of* Petrify'd wood*, and other* Petrify'd bodies.

Of this sort of substance, I observ'd several pieces of very differing kinds, both for their outward shape, colour, grain, *texture*, hardness, *&c.* some being brown and redish; others gray, like a Hone; others black, and Flint-like: some soft, like a Slate or Whetstone, others as hard as a Flint, and as brittle. That which I more particular examin'd, was a piece about the bigness of a mans hand, which seem'd to have been a part of some large tree, that by rottenness had been broken off from it before it began to be *petrify'd*.

And indeed, all that I have yet seen, seem to have been rotten Wood before the petrifaction was begun; and not long since, examining and viewing a huge great *Oak*, that seem'd with meer age to be rotten as it stood, I was very much confirm'd in this opinion; for I found, that the grain, colour, and shape of the Wood, was exactly like this *petrify'd* substance; and with a *Microscope*, I found, that all those *Microscopical* pores, which in sappy or firm and sound Wood are fill'd with the natural or innate juices of those Vegetables, in this they were all empty, like those of *Vegetables charr'd*; but with this difference, that they seem'd much larger then I have seen any in *Char-coals*; nay, even then those of Coals made of great blocks of Timber, which are commonly call'd *Old-coals*.

The reason of which difference may probably be, that the charring of Vegetables, being an operation quickly perform'd, and whilest the Wood is sappy, the more solid parts may more easily shrink together, and contract the pores or *interstitia* between them, then in the rotten Wood, where that natural juice seems onely to be wash'd away by *adventitious* or unnatural moisture; and so though the natural juice be wasted from between the firm parts, yet those parts are kept asunder by the *adventitious* moystures, and so by degrees settled in those postures.

And this I likewise found in the *petrify'd* Wood, that the pores were somewat bigger then those of *Charcoal*, each pore being neer upon half as bigg again, but they did not bear that disproportion which is exprest in the tenth *Scheme*, between the small specks or pores in the first Figure (which representeth the pores of Coal or Wood charr'd) and the black spots of the second Figure (which represent the like *Microscopical pores* in the *petrify'd* Wood) for these last were drawn by a *Microscope* that magnify'd the object above six times more in Diameter then the *Microscope* by which those pores of Coal were observ'd. *Schem.* 10. *Fig.* 1, 2.

Now, though they were a little bigger, yet did they keep the exact figure and order of the pores of Coals and of rotten Wood, which last also were much of the same cize.

The other Observations on this *petrify'd* substance, that a while since, by the appointment of the *Royal Society*, I made, and presented to them an account of, were these that follow, which had the honour done them by the most accomplish'd Mr. *Evelin*, my highly honoured friend, to be inserted and published among those excellent Observations wherewith his *Sylva* is replenish'd, and would therefore have been here omitted, had not the Figure of them, as they appear'd through the *Microscope* been before that engraven.

This *Petrify'd* substance resembled Wood, in that

First, all the parts of it seem'd not at all *dislocated*, or alter'd from their natural Position, whil'st they were Wood, but the whole piece retain'd the exact shape of Wood, having many of the conspicuous pores of wood still remaining pores, and shewing a manifest difference visible enough between the grain of the Wood and that of the bark, especially when any side of it was cut smooth and polite; for then it appear'd to have a very lovely grain, like that of some curious close Wood.

Next (it resembled Wood) in that all the smaller and (if I may so call those which are onely visible with a good magnifying Glass) *Microscopical* pores of it appear (both when the substance is cut and polish'd *transversly* and *parallel* to the pores of it) perfectly like the *Microscopical* pores of several kinds of Wood, especially like and equal to those of several sorts of rotten Wood which I have since observ'd, retaining both the shape, position and magnitude of such pores. It was differing from Wood:

First; in *weight*, being to common water as 3¼ to 1. whereas there are few of our *English* Woods, that when very dry are found to be full as heavie as water.

Secondly, in *hardness*, being very neer as hard as a Flint; and in some places of it also resembling the grain of a Flint: and, like it, it would very readily cut Glass, and would not without difficulty, especially in some parts of it, be scratch'd by a black hard Flint: It would also as readily strike fire against a Steel, or against a Flint, as any common Flint.

Thirdly, in the *closeness* of it, for though all the *Microscopical* pores of this *petrify'd* substance were very conspicuous in one position, yet by altering that position of the polish'd surface to the light, it was also manifest, that those pores appear'd darker then the rest of the body, onely because they were fill'd up with a more duskie substance, and not because they were hollow.

Fourthly, in its *incombustibleness*, in that it would not burn in the fire; nay, though I kept it a good while red-hot in the flame of a Lamp, made very *intense* by the blast of a small Pipe, and a large Charcoal, yet it seem'd not at all to have diminish'd its extension; but only I found it to have chang'd its colour, and to appear of a more dark and duskie brown colour; nor could I perceive that those parts which seem'd to have been Wood at first, were any thing wasted, but the parts appear'd as solid and close as before. It was further observable also, that as it did not consume like Wood, so neither did it crack and flie like a Flint, or such like hard Stone, nor was it long before it appear'd red-hot.

Fifthly, in its *dissolubleness*; for putting some drops of distill'd *Vinegar* upon the Stone, I found it presently to yield very many Bubbles, just like those which may be observ'd in spirit of *Vinegar* when it corrodes *corals*, though perhaps many of those small Bubbles might proceed from some small parcels of Air which were driven out of the pores of this *petrify'd* substance by the insinuating liquid *menstruum*.

Sixthly, in its *rigidness*, and *friability*, being not at all flexible but brittle like a Flint, insomuch that I could with one knock of a Hammer break off a piece of it, and with a few more, reduce that into a pretty fine powder.

Seventhly, it seem'd also very differing from Wood to the *touch*, *feeling* more cold then Wood usually does, and much like other close stones and Minerals.

The Reasons of all which *Phænomena* seem to be,

That *petrify'd* Wood having lain in some place where it was well soak'd with *petrifying* water (that is, such a water as is well *impregnated* with stony and earthy particles) did by degrees separate, either by straining and *filtration*, or perhaps, by *precipitation*, *cohesion* or *coagulation*, abundance of stony particles from the permeating water, which stony particles, being by means of the fluid *vehicle* convey'd, not onely into the *Microscopical* pores, and so perfectly stoping them up, but also into the pores or *interstitia*, which may, perhaps, be even in the texture or *Schematisme* of that part of the Wood, which, through the *Microscope*, appears most solid, do thereby so augment the weight of the Wood, as to make it above three times heavier then water, and perhaps, six times as heavie as it was when Wood.

Next, they thereby so lock up and fetter the parts of the Wood, that the fire cannot easily make them flie away, but the action of the fire upon them is onely able to *Char* those parts, as it were, like a piece of Wood, if it be clos'd very fast up in Clay, and kept a good while red-hot in the fire, will by the heat of the fire be charr'd and not consum'd, which may, perhaps, also be somewhat of the cause, why the *petrify'd* substance appear'd of a dark brown colour after it had been burnt.

By this *intrusion* of the *petrifying* particles, this substance also becomes hard and *friable*; for the smaller pores of the Wood being perfectly wedg'd, and stuft up with those stony particles, the small parts of the Wood have no places or pores into which they may slide upon bending, and consequently little or no flexion or yielding at all can be caus'd in such a substance.

The remaining particles likewise of the Wood among the stony particles, may keep them from cracking and flying when put into the fire, as they are very apt to do in a Flint.

Nor is Wood the onely substance that may by this kind of *transmutation* be chang'd into stone; for I my self have seen and examin'd very many kinds of substances, and among very credible Authours, we may meet with Histories of such *Metamorphoses* wrought almost on all kind of substances, both *Vegetable* and *Animal*, which Histories, it is not my business at present, either to relate, or *epitomise*, but only to set down some Observation I lately made on several kind of *petrify'd* Shels, found about *Keinsham*, which lies within four or five miles of *Bristol*, which are commonly call'd *Serpentine-stones.*

Examining several of these very curiously figur'd bodies (which are commonly thought to be Stones form'd by some extraordinary *Plastick virtue latent* in the Earth itself) I took notice of these particulars:

First, that these figured bodies, or stones, were of very differing substances, as to hardness: some of Clay, some Marle, some soft Stone, almost of the hardness of those soft stones which Masons call Fire-stone, others as hard as Portland stone, others as hard as Marble, and some as hard as a Flint or Crystal.

Next, they were of very differing substances as to transparency and colour; some white, some almost black, some brown, some Metalline, or like Marchasites; some transparent like white Marble, others like flaw'd Crystal, some gray, some of divers colours; some radiated like those long *petrify'd drops*, which are commonly found at the *Peak*, and in other *subterraneous caverns*, which have a kind of pith in the middle.

Thirdly, that they were very different as to the manner of their outward figuration; for some of them seem'd to have been the substance that had fill'd the Shell of some kind of Shel-fish; others, to have been the substance that had contain'd or enwrapp'd one of those Shels, on both which, the perfect impression either of the inside or outside of such Shells seem'd to be left, but for the most part, those impressions seem'd to be made by an imperfect or broken Shell, the great end or mouth of the Shell being always wanting, and often times the little end, and sometimes half, and in some there were impressions, just as if there had been holes broken in the figurating, imprinting or moulding Shell; some of them seem'd to be made by such a Shell very much brused or flaw'd, insomuch that one would verily have thought that very figur'd stone had been broken or brused whilst a gelly, as 'twere, and so hardned, but within in the grain of the stone, there appear'd not the least sign of any such bruse or breaking, but onely on the very uttermost superficies.

Fourthly, they were very different, as to their outward covering, some having the perfect Shell, both in figure, colour, and substance, sticking on upon its surface, and adhering to it, but might very easily be separated from it, and like other common *Cockle* or *Scolop-shels*, which some of them most accurately resembled, were very dissoluble in common *Vinegar*, others of them, especially those *Serpentine*, or *Helical stones* were cover'd or retained the shining or Pearl-colour'd substance of the inside of a Shel, which substance, on some parts of them, was exceeding thin, and might very easily be rubbed off; on other parts it was pretty thick, and retained a white coat, or flaky substance on the top, just like the outsides of such Shells; some of them had very large pieces of the Shell very plainly sticking on to them, which were easily to be broken or flaked off by degrees: they likewise, some of them retain'd all along the surface of

them very pretty kind of *sutures*, such as are observ'd in the skulls of several kinds of living creatures, which *sutures* were most curiously shap'd in the manner of leaves, and every one of them in the same Shell, exactly one like another, which I was able to discover plainly enough with my naked eye, but more perfectly and distinctly with my *Microscope*; all these sutures, by breaking some of these stones, I found to be the *termini*, or boundings of certain *diaphragms*, or partitions, which seem'd to divide the cavity of the Shell into a multitude of very proportionate and regular *cells* or *caverns*, these *Diaphragms*, in many of them, I found very perfect and compleat, of a very distinct substance from that which fill'd the cavities, and exactly of the same kind with that which covered the outside, being for the most part whitish, or *mother-of-pearl* colour'd.

As for the cavities between those *Diaphragms*, I found some of them fill'd with Marle, and others with several kinds of stones, others, for the most part hollow, onely the whole cavity was usually covered over with a kind of *tartareous petrify'd* substance, which stuck about the sides, and was there shot into very curious regular Figures, just as *Tartar*, or other dissolv'd Salts are observ'd to stick and *crystallize* about the sides of the containing Vessels; or like those little *Diamants* which I before observed to have covered the vaulted cavity of a Flint; others had these cavities all lin'd with a kind of *metalline* or *marchasite-like* substance, which with a *Microscope* I could as plainly see most curiously and regularly figured, as I had done those in a Flint.

From all which, and several other particulars which I observ'd, I cannot but think, that all these, and most other kinds of stony bodies which are found thus strangely figured, do owe their formation and figuration, not to any kind of *Plastick virtue* inherent in the earth, but to the Shells of certain Shel-fishes, which, either by some Deluge, Inundation, Earthquake, or some such other means, came to be thrown to that place, and there to be fill'd with some kind of Mudd or Clay, or *petrifying* Water, or some other substance, which in tract of time has been settled together and hardned in those shelly moulds into those shaped substances we now find them; that the great and thin end of these Shells by that Earthquake, or what ever other extraordinary cause it was that brought them thither, was broken off; and that many others were otherwise broken, bruised and disfigured; that these Shells which are thus *spirallied* and separated with *Diaphragmes*, were some kind of *Nautili* or *Porcelane shells*; and that others were shells of *Cockles*, *Muscles*, *Periwincles*, *Scolops*, &c. of various sorts; that these Shells in many, from the particular nature of the containing or enclos'd Earth, or some other cause, have in tract of time rotted and mouldred away, and onely left their impressions, both on the containing and contained substances; and so left them pretty loose one within another, so that they may be easily separated by a knock or two of a Hammer. That others of these Shells, according to the nature of the substances adjacent to them, have, by a long continuance in that posture, been *petrify'd* and turn'd into the nature of stone, just as I even now observ'd several sorts of Wood to be. That oftentimes the Shell may be found with one kind of substance within, and quite another without; having, perhaps, been fill'd in one place, and afterwards translated to another, which I have very frequently observ'd in *Cockle*, *Muscle*, *Periwincle*, and other shells, which I have found by the Sea side. Nay, further, that some parts of the same Shell may be fill'd in one place, and some other caverns in another, and others in a third, or a fourth, or a fifth place, for so many differing substances have I found in one of these *petrify'd* Shells, and perhaps all these differing from the encompassing earth or stone; the means how all which varieties may be caus'd, I think, will not be difficult to conceive, to any one that has taken notice of those Shells, which are commonly found on the Sea shore: And he that shall throughly examine several kinds of such curiously form'd stones, will (I am very apt to think) find reason to suppose their generation or formation to be ascribable to some such accidents as I have mention'd, and not to any *Plastick virtue*: For it seems to me quite contrary to the infinite prudence of Nature, which is observable in all its works and productions, to design every thing to a determinate end, and for the attaining of that end, makes use of such ways as are (as farr as the knowledge of man has yet been able to reach) altogether consonant, and most agreeable to man's reason, and of no way or means that does contradict, or is contrary to humane Ratiocination; whence it has a long time been a general observation and *maxime*, that *Nature does nothing in vain*; It seems, I say, contrary to that great Wisdom of Nature, that these prettily shap'd bodies should have all those curious Figures and contrivances (which many of them are adorn'd and contriv'd with) generated or wrought by a *Plastick virtue*, for no higher end, then onely to exhibite such a form; which he that shall throughly consider all the circumstances

of such kind of Figur'd bodies, will, I think, have great reason to believe, though, I confess, one cannot presently be able to find out what Nature's designs are. It were therefore very desirable, that a good collection of such kind of figur'd stones were collected; and as many particulars, circumstances, and informations collected with them as could be obtained, that from such a History of Observations well rang'd, examin'd and digested, the true original or production of all those kinds of stones might be perfectly and surely known; such as are *Thunder-stones*, *Lapides Stellares*, *Lapides Judaici*, and multitudes of other, whereof mention is made in *Aldonandus*, *Wormius*, and other Writers of Minerals.

---

## Observ. XVIII. *Of the* Schematisme *or* Texture *of* Cork*, and of the Cells and Pores of some other such frothy Bodies.*

I took a good clear piece of Cork, and with a Pen-knife sharpen'd as keen as a Razor, I cut a piece of it off, and thereby left the surface of it exceeding smooth, then examining it very diligently with a *Microscope*, me thought I could perceive it to appear a little porous; but I could not so plainly distinguish them, as to be sure that they were pores, much less what Figure they were of: But judging from the lightness and yielding quality of the Cork, that certainly the texture could not be so curious, but that possibly, if I could use some further diligence, I might find it to be discernable with a *Microscope*, I with the same sharp Penknife, cut off from the former smooth surface an exceeding thin piece of it, and placing it on a black object Plate, because it was it self a white body, and casting the light on it with a deep *plano-convex Glass*, I could exceeding plainly perceive it to be all perforated and porous, much like a Honey-comb, but that the pores of it were not regular; yet it was not unlike a Honey-comb in these particulars.

First, in that it had a very little solid substance, in comparison of the empty cavity that was contain'd between, as does more manifestly appear by the Figure A and B of the XI. *Scheme*, for the *Interstitia*, or walls (as I may so call them) or partitions of those pores were neer as thin in proportion to their pores, as those thin films of Wax in a Honey-comb (which enclose and constitute the *sexangular celts*) are to theirs. *Schem.* 11. *Fig.* 1.

Next, in that these pores, or cells, were not very deep, but consisted of a great many little Boxes, separated out of one continued long pore, by certain *Diaphragms*, as is visible by the Figure B, which represents a sight of those pores split the long-ways.

I no sooner discern'd these (which were indeed the first *microscopical* pores I ever saw, and perhaps, that were ever seen, for I had not met with any Writer or Person, that had made any mention of them before this) but me thought I had with the discovery of them, presently hinted to me the true and intelligible reason of all the *Phænomena* of Cork; As,

First, if I enquir'd why it was so exceeding light a body? my *Microscope* could presently inform me that here was the same reason evident that there is found for the lightness of froth, an empty Honey-comb, Wool, a Spunge, a Pumice-stone, or the like; namely, a very small quantity of a solid body, extended into exceeding large dimensions.

Next, it seem'd nothing more difficult to give an intelligible reason, why Cork is a body so very unapt to suck and drink in Water, and consequently preserves it self, floating on the top of Water, though left on it never so long: and why it is able to stop and hold air in a Bottle, though it be there very much condens'd and consequently presses very strongly to get a passage out, without suffering the least bubble to pass through its substance. For, as to the first, since our *Microscope* informs us that the substance of Cork is altogether fill'd with Air, and that that Air is perfectly enclosed in little Boxes or Cells distinct from one another. It seems very plain, why neither the Water, nor any other Air can easily insinuate it self into them, since there is already within them an *intus existens*, and consequently, why the pieces of Cork become so good floats for Nets, and stopples for Viols, or other close Vessels.

And thirdly, if we enquire why Cork has such a springiness and swelling nature when compress'd? and how it comes to suffer so great a compression, or seeming penetration of dimensions, so as to be made a substance as heavie again and more, bulk for bulk, as it was before compression, and yet suffer'd to return, is found to extend it self again into the same space? Our *Microscope* will easily inform us, that the whole mass consists of an infinite company of small Boxes or Bladders of Air, which is a substance of a springy nature, and that will suffer a considerable condensation (as I have several times found by divers trials, by which I have most evidently condens'd it into less then a twentieth part of its usual dimensions neer the Earth, and that with no other strength then that of my hands without any kind of forcing Engine, such as Racks, Leavers, Wheels, Pullies, or the like, but this onely by and by) and besides, it seems very probable that those very films or sides of the pores, have in them a springing quality, as almost all other kind of Vegetable substances have, so as to help to restore themselves to their former position.

And could we so easily and certainly discover the *Schematisme* and *Texture* even of these films, and of several other bodies, as we can these of Cork; there seems no probable reason to the contrary, but that we might as readily render the true reason of all their *Phænomena*; as namely, what were the cause of the springingess, and toughness of some, both as to their flexibility and restitution. What, of the friability or brittleness of some others, and the like; but till such time as our *Microscope*, or some other means, enable us to discover the true *Schematism* and *Texture* of all kinds of bodies, we must grope, as it were, in the dark, and onely ghess at the true reasons of things by similitudes and comparisons.

But, to return to our Observation. I told several lines of these pores, and found that there were usually about threescore of these small Cells placed end-ways in the eighteenth part of an Inch in length, whence I concluded there must be neer eleven hundred of them, or somewhat more then a thousand in the length of an Inch, and therefore in a square Inch above a Million, or 1166400. and in a Cubick Inch, above twelve hundred Millions, or 1259712000. a thing almost incredible, did not our *Microscope* assure us of it by ocular demonstration; nay, did it not discover to us the pores of a body, which were they *diaphragm'd*, like those of Cork, would afford us in one Cubick Inch, more then ten times as many little Cells, as is evident in several charr'd Vegetables; so prodigiously curious are the works of Nature, that even these conspicuous pores of bodies, which seem to be the channels or pipes through which the *Succus nutritius*, or natural juices of Vegetables are convey'd, and seem to correspond to the veins, arteries and other Vessels in sensible creatures, that these pores I say, which seem to be the Vessels of nutrition to the vastest body in the World, are yet so exceeding small, that the *Atoms* which *Epicurus* fancy'd would go neer to prove too bigg to enter them, much more to constitute a fluid body in them. And how infinitely smaller then must be the Vessels of a Mite, or the pores of one of those little Vegetables I have discovered to grow on the back-side of a Rose-leaf, and shall anon more fully describe, whose bulk is many millions of times less then the bulk of the small shrub it grows on; and even that shrub, many millions of times less in bulk then several trees (that have heretofore grown in *England*, and are this day flourishing in other hotter Climates, as we are very credibly inform'd) if at least the pores of this small Vegetable should keep any such proportion to the body of it, as we have found these pores of other Vegetables to do to their bulk. But of these pores I have said more elsewhere.

To proceed then, Cork seems to be by the transverse constitution of the pores, a kind of *Fungus* or Mushrome, for the pores lie like so many Rays tending from the center, or pith of the tree, outwards; so that if you cut off a piece from a board of Cork transversly, to the flat of it, you will, as it were, split the pores, and they will appear just as they are express'd in the Figure B of the XI. *Scheme*. But if you shave off a very thin piece from this board, parallel to the plain of it, you will cut all the pores transversly, and they will appear almost as they are express'd in the Figure A, save onely the solid *Interstitia* will not appear so thick as they are there represented.

So that Cork seems to suck its nourishment from the subjacent bark of the Tree immediately, and to be a kind of excrescence, or a substance distinct from the substances of the entire Tree, something *analogus* to the Mushrome, or Moss on other Trees, or to the hairs on Animals. And having enquir'd into the History of Cork, I find it reckoned as an excrescency of the bark of a

certain Tree, which is distinct from the two barks that lie within it, which are common also to other trees; That 'tis some time before the Cork that covers the young and tender sprouts comes to be discernable; That it cracks, flaws, and cleaves into many great chaps, the bark underneath remaining entire; That it may be separated and remov'd from the Tree, and yet the two under-barks (such as are also common to that with other Trees) not at all injur'd, but rather helped and freed from an external injury. Thus *Jonstonus* in *Dendrologia*, speaking *de Subere*, says, *Arbor est procera, Lignum est robustum, dempto cortice in aquis non fluitat, Cortice in orbem detracto juvatur, crascescens enim præstringit & strangulat, intra triennium iterum repletur: Caudex ubi adolescit crassus, cortex superior densus carnosus, duos digitos crassus, scaber, rimosus, & qui nisi detrahatur dehiscit, alioque subnascente expellitur, interior qui subest novellus ita rubet ut arbor minio picta videatur*. Which Histories, if well consider'd, and the tree, substance, and manner of growing, if well examin'd, would, I am very apt to believe, much confirm this my conjecture about the origination of Cork.

Nor is this kind of Texture peculiar to Cork onely; for upon examination with my *Microscope*, I have found that the pith of an Elder, or almost any other Tree, the inner pulp or pith of the Cany hollow stalks of several other Vegetables: as of Fennel, Carrets, Daucus, Bur-docks, Teasels, Fearn, some kinds of Reeds, *&c.* have much such a kind of *Schematisme*, as I have lately shewn that of Cork, save onely that here the pores are rang'd the long-ways, or the same ways with the length of the Cane, whereas in Cork they are transverse.

The pith also that fills that part of the stalk of a Feather that is above the Quil, has much such a kind of texture, save onely that which way soever I set this light substance, the pores seem'd to be cut transversly; so that I ghess this pith which fills the Feather, not to consist of abundance of long pores separated with Diaphragms, as Cork does, but to be a kind of solid or hardned froth, or a *congeries* of very small bubbles consolidated in that form, into a pretty stiff as well as tough concrete, and that each Cavern, Bubble, or Cell, is distinctly separate from any of the rest, without any kind of hole in the encompassing films, so that I could no more blow through a piece of this kinde of substance, then I could through a piece of Cork, or the sound pith of an Elder.

But though I could not with my *Microscope*, nor with my breath, nor any other way I have yet try'd, discover a passage out of one of those cavities into another, yet I cannot thence conclude, that therefore there are none such, by which the *Succus nutritius*, or appropriate juices of Vegetables, may pass through them; for, in several of those Vegetables, whil'st green, I have with my *Microscope*, plainly enough discover'd these Cells or Poles fill'd with juices, and by degrees sweating them out; as I have also observed in green Wood all those long *Microscopical* pores which appear in Charcoal perfectly empty of any thing but Air.

Now, though I have with great diligence endeavoured to find whether there be any such thing in those *Microscopical* pores of Wood or Piths, as the *Valves* in the heart, veins, and other passages of Animals, that open and give passage to the contain'd fluid juices one way, and shut themselves, and impede the passage of such liquors back again, yet have I not hitherto been able to say any thing positive in it; though, me thinks, it seems very probable, that Nature has in these passages, as well as in those of Animal bodies, very many appropriated Instruments and contrivances, whereby to bring her designs and end to pass, which 'tis not improbable, but that some diligent Observer, if help'd with better *Microscopes*, may in time detect.

And that this may be so, seems with great probability to be argued from the strange *Phænomena* of sensitive Plants, wherein Nature seems to perform several Animal actions with the same *Schematism* or *Orginization* that is common to all Vegetables, as may appear by some no less instructive then curious Observations that were made by divers Eminent Members of the *Royal Society* on some of these kind of Plants, whereof an account was delivered in to them by the most Ingenious and Excellent *Physician*, Doctor *Clark*, which, having that liberty granted me by that most Illustrious Society, I have hereunto adjoyn'd.

## *Observations on the* Humble *and* Sensible Plants *in* M Chiffin's *Garden in Saint* James*'s Park, made* August *the* 9th, 1661. *Present, the* Lord *Brouncker*, Sr. *Robert Moray*, Dr. *Wilkins*, Mr. *Evelin*, Dr. *Henshaw*, *and* Dr. *Clark*.

There are four Plants, two of which are little shrub Plants, with a little short stock, about an Inch above the ground, from whence are spread several sticky branches, round, streight, and smooth in the distances between the Sprouts, but just under the Sprouts there are two sharp thorny prickles, broad in the letting on, as in the Bramble, one just under the Sprout, the other on the opposite side of the branch.

The distances betwixt the Sprouts are usually something more then an Inch, and many upon a Branch, according to its length, and they grew so, that if the lower Sprout be on the left side of the Branch, the next above is on the right, and so to the end, not sprouting by pairs. *Schem.* 11. *Fig.* 2.

At the end of each Sprout are generally four sprigs, two at the Extremity, and one on each side, just under it. At the first sprouting of these from the Branch to the Sprig where the leaves grow, they are full of little short white hairs, which wear off as the leaves grow, and then they are smooth as the Branch.

Upon each of these sprigs, are, for the most part, eleven pair of leaves, neatly set into the uppermost part of the little sprig, exactly one against another, as it were in little *articulations*, such as Anatomists call *Enarthrosis*, where the round head of a Bone is received into another fitted for its motion; and standing very fitly to shut themselves and touch, the pairs just above them closing somewhat upon them, as in the shut sprig; so is the little round *Pedunculus* of this leaf fitted into a little cavity of the sprig, visible to the eye in a sprig new pluck'd, or in a sprig withered on the Branch, from which the leaves easily fall by touching.

The leaf being almost an oblong square, and set into the *Pedunculus*, at one of the lower corners, receiveth from that not onely a *Spine*, as I may call it, which, passing through the leaf, divides it so length-ways that the outer-side is broader then the inner next the sprig, but little *fibres* passing obliquely towards the opposite broader side, seem to make it here a little muscular, and fitted to move the whole leaf, which, together with the whole sprig, are set full with little short whitish hairs.

One of these Plants, whose branch seem'd to be older and more grown then the other, onely the tender Sprouts of it, after the leaves are shut, fall and hang down; of the other, the whole branches fall to the ground, if the Sun shine very warm, upon the first taking off the Glass, which I therefore call the *humble Plant*.

The other two, which do never fall, nor do any of their branches flagg and hang down, shut not their leaves, but upon somewhat a hard stroke; the stalks seem to grow up from a root, and appear more *herbaceous*, they are round and smooth, without any prickle, the Sprouts from them have several pairs of sprigs, with much less leaves then the other on them, and have on each sprig generally seventeen pair.

Upon touching any of the sprigs with leaves on, all the leaves on that sprig contracting themselves by pairs, joyned their upper superficies close together.

Upon the dropping a drop of *Aqua fortis* on the sprig betwixt the leaves, *ff* all the leaves above shut presently, those below by pairs successively after, and by the lower leaves of the other branches, *ll*, *kk*, &c. and so every pair successively, with some little distance of time betwixt, to the top of each sprig, and so they continu'd shut all the time we were there. But I returning the next day, and several days since, found all the leaves dilated again on two of the sprigs; but from *ff*, where the *Aqua fortis* had dropped upwards, dead and withered; but those below on the same sprig, green, and closing upon the touch, and are so to this day, *August* 14.

With a pair of Scissers, as suddenly as it could be done, one of the leaves *bb* was clipped off in the middle, upon which that pair, and the pair above, closed presently, after a little interval, *dd*, then *ee*, and so the rest of the pairs, to the bottom of the sprig, and then the motion began in the lower pairs, *ll*, on the other sprigs, and so shut them by pairs upwards, though not with such distinct distances.

Under a pretty large branch with its sprigs on, there lying a large Shell betwixt two and three Inches below it, there was rubbed on a strong sented oyl, after a little time all the leaves on that sprig were shut, and so they continued all the time of our stay there, but at my returne the next day, I found the position of the Shell alter'd, and the leaves expanded as before, and closing upon the touch.

Upon the application of the Sun-beams by a Burning-glass, the more *humble Plant* fell, the other shut their leaves.

We could not so apply the smoak of *Sulpher*, as to have any visible effect from that, at two or three times trial; but on another trial, the smoak touching the leaves, it succeeded.

The *humble Plant* fell upon taking off the Glass wherewith it was covered.

Cutting off one of the little Sprouts, two or three drops of liquor were thrust out of the part from whence that was cut, very cleer, and pellucid, of a bright greenish colour, tasting at first a little bitterish, but after leaving a licorish-like taste in my mouth.

Since, going two or three times when it was cold, I took the Glasses from the more *humble Plant*, and it did not fall as formerly, but shut its leaves onely. But coming afterwards, when the Sun shone very warm, as soon as it was taken off, it fell as before.

Since I pluck'd off another sprig, whose leaves were all shut, and had been so some time, thinking to observe the liquor should come from that I had broken off, but finding none, though with pressing, to come, I, as dexterously as I could, pull'd off one whose leaves were expanded, and then had upon the shutting of the leaves, a little of the mention'd liquor, from the end of the sprig I had broken from the Plant. And this twice successively, as often almost as I durst rob the Plant.

But my curiosity carrying me yet further, I cut off one of the harder branches of the stronger Plant, and there came of the liquor, both from that I had cut, and that I had cut it from, without pressure.

Which made me think, that the motion of this Plant upon touching, might be from this, that there being a constant *intercourse* betwixt every part of this Plant and its root, either by a *circulation* of this liquor, or a constant pressing of the subtiler parts of it to every extremity of the Plant. Upon every pressure, from whatsoever it proceeds, greater then that which keeps it up, the subtile parts of this liquor are thrust downwards, towards its *articulations* of the leaves, where, not having room presently to get into the sprig, the little round *pedunculus*, from whence the *Spine* and those oblique *Fibres* I mentioned rise, being dilated, the *Spine* and *Fibres* (being continued from it) must be contracted and shortned, and so draw the leaf upwards to joyn with its fellow in the same condition with it self, where, being closed, they are held together by the implications of the little whitish hair, as well as by the still retreating liquor, which distending the *Fibres* that are continued lower to the branch and root, shorten them above; and when the liquor is so much forced from the Sprout, whose *Fibres* are yet tender, and not able to support themselves, but by that tensness which the liquor filling their *interstices* gives them, the Sprout hangs and flags.

But, perhaps, he that had the ability and leisure to give you the exact *Anatomy* of this pretty Plant, to shew you its *Fibres*, and visible *Canales*, through which this fine liquor circulateth, or is moved, and had the faculty of better and more copiously expressing his Observations and conceptions, such a one would easily from the motion of this liquor, solve all the *Phænomena*, and would not fear to affirm, that it is no obscure sensation this Plant hath. But I have said too much, I humbly submit, and am ready to stand corrected.

I have not yet made so full and satisfactory Observations as I desire on this Plant, which seems to be a Subject that will afford abundance of information. But as farr as I have had opportunity to

examine it, I have discovered with my *Microscope* very curious structures and contrivances; but designing much more accurate examinations and trials, both with my *Microscope*, and otherwise, as soon as the season will permit, I shall not till then add any thing of what I have already taken notice of; but as farr as I have yet observ'd, I judge the motion of it to proceed from causes very differing from those by which Gut-strings, or Lute-strings, the beard of a wilde *Oat*, or the beard of the Seeds of *Geranium*, *Mosscatum*, or *Musk-grass* and other kinds of *Cranes-bill*, move themselves. Of which I shall add more in the subsequent Observations on those bodies.

---

## Observ. XIX. *Of a* Plant *growing in the blighted or yellow specks of* Damask-rose-leaves, Bramble-leaves, *and some other kind of leaves.*

I have for several years together, in the Moneths of *June*, *July*, *August*, and *September* (when any of the green leaves of *Roses* begin to dry and grow yellow) observ'd many of them, especially the leaves of the old shrubs of *Damask Roses*, all bespecked with yellow stains; and the undersides just against them, to have little yellow hillocks of a gummous substance, and several of them to have small black spots in the midst of those yellow ones, which, to the naked eye, appear'd no bigger then the point of a Pin, or the smallest black spot or tittle of Ink one is able to make with a very sharp pointed Pen.

Examining these with a *Microscope,* I was able plainly to distinguish, up and down the surface, several small yellow knobs, of a kind of yellowish red gummy substance, out of which I perceiv'd there sprung multitudes of little cases or black bodies like Seed-cods, and those of them that were quite without the hillock of Gumm, disclos'd themselves to grow out of it with a small Straw-colour'd and transparent stem, the which seed and stem appear'd very like those of common Moss (which I elsewhere describe) but that they were abundantly less, many hundreds of them being not able to equalize one single seed Cod of Moss. *Schem.* 12. *Fig.* 2.

I have often doubted whether they were the seed Cods of some little Plant, or some kind of small Buds, or the Eggs of some very small Insect, they appear'd of a dark brownish red, some almost quite black, and of a Figure much resembling the seed-cod of Moss, but their stalks on which they grew were of a very fine transparent substance, almost like the stalk of mould, but that they seem'd somewhat more yellow.

That which makes me to suppose them to be Vegetables, is for that I perceiv'd many of those hillocks bare or destitute, as if those bodies lay yet conceal'd, as G. In others of them, they were just springing out of their gummy hillocks, which all seem'd to shoot directly outwards, as at A. In others, as at B, I found them just gotten out, with very little or no stalk, and the Cods of an indifferent cize; but in others, as C, I found them begin to have little short stalks, or stems; in others, as D, those stems were grown bigger, and larger; and in others, as at E, F, H, I, K, L, *&c.* those stems and Cods were grown a great deal bigger, and the stalks were more bulky about the root, and very much taper'd towards the top, as at F and L is most visible.

I did not find that any of them had any seed in them, or that any of them were hollow, but as they grew bigger and bigger, I found those heads or Cods begin to turn their tops towards their roots, in the same manner as I had observ'd that of Moss to do; so that in all likelihood, Nature did intend in that posture, what she does in the like seed-cods of greater bulk, that is, that the seed, when ripe, should be shaken out and dispersed at the end of it, as we find in Columbine Cods, and the like.

The whole Oval OOOO in the second *Figure* of the 12. *Scheme* represents a small part of a Rose leaf, about the bigness of the little Oval in the hillock, C, marked with the Figure X. in which I have not particularly observ'd all the other forms of the surface of the Rose-leaf, as being little to my present purpose.

Now, if these Cods have a seed in them so proportion'd to the Cod, as thole of *Pinks*, and *Carnations*, and *Columbines*, and the like, how unimaginably small must each of those seeds

necessarily be, for the whole length of one of the largest of those Cods was not 1/500 part of an Inch; some not above 1/1000, and therefore certainly, very many thousand of them would be unable to make a bulk that should be visible to the naked eye; and if each of these contain the Rudiments of a young Plant of the same kind, what must we say of the pores and constituent parts of that?

The generation of this Plant seems in part, ascribable to a kind of *Mildew* or *Blight*, whereby the parts of the leaves grow scabby, or putrify'd, as it were, so as that the moisture breaks out in little scabs or spots, which, as I said before, look like little knobs of a red gummous substance.

From this putrify'd scabb breaks out this little Vegetable; which may be somewhat like a *Mould* or *Moss*; and may have its *equivocal* generation much after the same manner as I have supposed *Moss* or *Mould* to have, and to be a more simple and uncompounded kind of vegetation, which is set a moving by the *putrifactive* and *fermentative* heat, joyn'd with that of the ambient aerial, when (by the putrifaction and decay of some other parts of the vegetable, that for a while staid its progress) it is unfetter'd and left at liberty to move in its former course, but by reason of its *regulators*, moves and acts after quite another manner then it did when a *coagent* in the more compounded *machine* of the more perfect Vegetable.

And from this very same Principle, I imagine the *Misleto* of Oaks, Thorns, Appletrees, and other Trees, to have its original: It seldom or never growing on any of those Trees, till they begin to wax decrepid, and decay with age, and are pester'd with many other infirmities.

Hither also may be referr'd those multitudes and varieties of *Mushroms*, such as that, call'd *Jews-ears*, all sorts of *gray* and *green* Mosses, &c. which infest all kind of Trees, shrubs, and the like, especially when they come to any bigness. And this we see to be very much the method of Nature throughout its operations, *putrifactive Vegetables* very often producing a Vegetable of a much less compounded nature, and of a much inferiour tribe; and *putrefactive* animal substances degenerating into some kind of animal production of a much inferiour rank, and of a more simple nature.

Thus we find the humours and substances of the body, upon *putrifaction*, to produce strange kinds of moving Vermine: *the putrifaction* of the slimes and juices of the Stomack and Guts, produce Worms almost like Earth-worms, the Wheals in childrens hands produce a little Worm, call'd a *Wheal-worm*: The bloud and milk, and other humours, produce other kinds of Worms, at least, if we may believe what is deliver'd to us by very famous Authors; though, I confess, I have not yet been able to discover such my self.

And whereas it may seem strange that *Vinegar*, *Meal*, musty *Casks*, &c. are observ'd to breed their differing kinds of Insects, or living creatures, whereas they being Vegetable substances, seem to be of an inferiour kind, and so unable to produce a creature more noble, or of a more compounded nature then they themselves are of, and so without some concurrent seminal principle, may be thought utterly unfit for such an operation; I must add, that we cannot presently positively say, there are no animal substances, either mediately, as by the soil or fatning of the Plant from whence they sprung, or more immediately, by the real mixture or composition of such substances, join'd with them; or perchance some kind of Insect, in such places where such kind of *putrifying* or *fermenting* bodies are, may, by a certain instinct of nature, eject some sort of seminal principle, which cooperating with various kinds of *putrifying* substances, may produce various kinds of Insects, or Animate bodies: For we find in most sorts of those lower degrees of Animate bodies, that the *putrifying* substances on which these Eggs, Seeds, or seminal principles are cast by the Insect, become, as it were, the *Matrices* or Wombs that conduce very much to their generation, and may perchance also to their variation and alteration, much after the same manner, as, by strange and unnatural copulations, several new kinds of Animals are produc'd, as *Mules*, and the like, which are usually call'd Monstrous, because a little unusual, though many of them have all their principal parts as perfectly shap'd and adapted for their peculiar uses, as any of the most perfect Animals. If therefore the *putrifying* body, on which any kind of seminal or vital principle chances to be cast, become somewhat more then meerly a nursing and fostering helper in the generation and production of any kind of Animate body, the more neer it approaches the true nature of a Womb, the more power will it have on the by-blow it incloses. But of this

somewhat more in the description of the *Water-gnat*. Perhaps some more accurate Enquiries and Observations about these matters might bring the Question to some certainty, which would be of no small concern in Natural Philosophy.

But that *putrifying* animal substances may produce animals of an inferior kind, I see not any so very great a difficulty, but that one may, without much absurdity, admit: For as there may be multitudes of contrivances that go to the making up of one compleat Animate body; so, That some of those *coadjutors*, in the perfect existence and life of it, may be vitiated, and the life of the whole destroyed, and yet several of the constituting contrivances remain intire, I cannot think it beyond imagination or possibility; no more then that a like accidental process, as I have elswhere hinted, may also be supposed to explicate the method of Nature in the *Metamorphosis* of Plants. And though the difference between a Plant and an Animal be very great, yet I have not hitherto met with any so *cogent* an Argument, as to make me positive in affirming these two to be altogether *Heterogeneous* and of quite differing kinds of Nature: And besides, as there are many *Zoophyts*, and sensitive Plants (divers of which I have seen, which are of a middle nature, and seem to be Natures transition from one degree to another, which may be observ'd in all her other passages, wherein she is very seldom observ'd to leap from one step to another) so have we, in some Authors, Instances of Plants turning into Animals, and Animals into Plants, and the like; and some other very strange (because unheeded) proceedings of Nature; something of which kind may be met with, in the description of the *Water-Gnat*, though it be not altogether so direct to the present purpose.

But to refer this Discourse of Animals to their proper places, I shall add, that though one should suppose, or it should be prov'd by Observations; that several of these kinds of Plants are accidentally produc'd by a casual *purifaction*, I see not any great reason to question, but that, notwithstanding its own production was as 'twere casual, yet it may germinate and produce seed, and by it propagate its own, that is, a new Species. For we do not know, but that the Omnipotent and All-wise Creator might as directly design the structure of such a Vegetable, or such an Animal to be produc'd out of such or such a *putrifaction* or change of this or that body, towards the constitution or structure of which, he knew it necessary, or thought it fit to make it an ingredient; as that the digestion or moderate heating of an Egg, either by the Female, or the Sun, or the heat of the Fire, or the like, should produce this or that Bird; or that *Putrifactive* and warm steams should, out of the blowings, as they call them, that is, the Eggs of a Flie, produce a living Magot, and that, by degrees, be turn'd into an *Aurelia*, and that, by a longer and a proportion'd heat, be *transmuted* into a Fly. Nor need we therefore to suppose it the more imperfect in its kind, then the more compounded Vegetable or Animal of which it is a part; for he might as compleatly furnish it with all kinds of contrivances necessary for its own existence, and the propagation of its own Species, and yet make it a part of a more compounded body: as a Clock-maker might make a Set of Chimes to be a part of a Clock, and yet, when the watch part or striking part are taken away, and the hindrances of its motion remov'd, this chiming part may go as accurately, and strike its tune as exactly, as if it were still a part of the compounded *Automaton*. So, though the original cause, or seminal principle from which this minute Plant on Rose leaves did spring; were, before the corruption caus'd by the Mill-dew, a component part of the leaf on which it grew, and did serve as a *coagent* in the production and constitution of it, yet might it be so consummate, as to produce a seed which might have a power of propagating the same species: the works of the Creator seeming of such an excellency, that though they are unable to help to the perfecting of the more compounded existence of the greater Plant or Animal, they may have notwithstanding an ability of acting singly upon their own internal principle, so as to produce a Vegetable body, though of a less compounded nature, and to proceed so farr in the method of other Vegetables, as to bear flowers and seeds, which may be capabale of propagating the like. So that the little cases which appear to grow on the top of the slender stalks, may, for ought I know, though I should suppose them to spring from the perverting of the usual course of the parent Vegetable, contain a seed, which, being scatter'd on other leaves of the same Plant, may produce a Plant of much the same kind.

Nor are Damask-Rose leaves the onely leaves that produce these kinds of Vegetable sproutings; for I have observ'd them also in several other kinds of Rose leaves, and on the leaves of several sorts of Briers, and on Bramble leaves they are oftentimes to be found in very great clusters; so

that I have found in one cluster, three, four, or five hundred of them, making a very conspicuous black spot or scab on the back side of the leaf.

---

## Observ. XX. *Of* blue Mould*, and of the first Principles of Vegetation arising from* Putrefaction.

The Blue and White and several kinds of hairy mouldy spots, which are observable upon divers kinds of *putrify'd* bodies, whether Animal substances, or Vegetable, such as the skin, raw or dress'd, flesh, bloud, humours, milk, green Cheese, *&c.* or rotten sappy Wood, or Herbs, Leaves, Barks, Roots, *&c.* of Plants, are all of them nothing else but several kinds of small and variously figur'd Mushroms, which, from convenient materials in those *putrifying* bodies, are, by the concurrent heat of the Air, excited to a certain kind of vegetation, which will not be unworthy our more serious speculation and examination, as I shall by and by shew. But, first, I must premise a short description of this *Specimen*, which I have added of this Tribe, in the first Figure of the XII. *Scheme*, which is nothing else but the appearance of a small white spot of hairy mould, multitudes of which I found to bespeck & whiten over the red covers of a small book, which, it seems, were of Sheeps skin, that being more apt to gather mould, even in a dry and clean room, then other leathers. These spots appear'd, through a good *Microscope*, to be a very pretty shap'd Vegetative body, which, from almost the same part of the Leather, shot out multitudes of small long cylindrical and transparent stalks, not exactly streight, but a little bended with the weight of a round and white knob that grew on the top of each of them; many of these knobs I observ'd to be very round, and of a smooth surface, such as A, A, *&c.* others smooth likewise, but a little oblong, as B; several of them a little broken, or cloven with chops at the top, as C; others flitter'd as 'twere, or flown all to pieces, as D, D. The whole substance of these pretty bodies was of a very tender constitution, much like the substance of the softer kind of common white Mushroms, for by touching them with a Pin, I found them to be brused and torn; they seem'd each of them to have a distinct root of their own; for though they grew neer together in a cluster, yet I could perceive each stem to rise out of a distinct part or pore of the Leather; some of these were small and short, as seeming to have been but newly sprung up, of these the balls were for the most part round, others were bigger, and taller, as being perhaps of a longer growth, and of these, for the most part, the heads were broken, and some much wasted, as E; what these heads contain'd I could not perceive; whether they were knobs and flowers, or seed cases, I am not able to say, but they seem'd most likely to be of the same nature with those that grow on Mushroms, which they did, some of them, not a little resemble.

*Schem.* 12. *Fig.* 1.

Both their smell and taste, which are active enough to make a sensible impression upon those organs, are unpleasant and noisome.

I could not find that they would so quickly be destroy'd by the actual flame of a Candle, as at first sight of them I conceived they would be, but they remain'd intire after I had past that part of the Leather on which they stuck three or four times through the flame of a Candle; so that, it seems they are not very apt to take fire, no more then the common white Mushroms are when they are sappy.

There are a multitude of other shapes, of which these *Microscopical* Mushroms are figur'd, which would have been a long Work to have described, and would not have suited so well with my design in this Treatise, onely, amongst the rest, I must not forget to take notice of one that was a little like to, or resembled, a Spunge, consisting of a multitude of little Ramifications almost as that body does, which indeed seems to be a kind of Water-Mushrom, of a very pretty texture, as I else-where manifest. And a second, which I must not omit, because often mingled, and neer adjoining to these I have describ'd, and this appear'd much like a Thicket of bushes, or brambles, very much branch'd, and extended, some of them, to a great length, in proportion to their Diameter, like creeping brambles.

The manner of the growth and formation of this kind of Vegetable, is the third head of Enquiry, which, had I time, I should follow: the figure and method of Generation in this concrete seeming

to me, next after the Enquiry into the formation, figuration; or chrystalization of Salts, to be the most simple, plain, and easie; and it seems to be a *medium* through which he must necessarily pass, that would with any likelihood investigate the *forma informans* of Vegetables: for as I think that he shall find it a very difficult task, who undertakes to discover the form of Saline crystallizations, without the consideration and prescience of the nature and reason of a Globular form, and as difficult to explicate this configuration of Mushroms, without the previous consideration of the form of Salts; so will the enquiry into the forms of Vegetables be no less, if not much more difficult, without the fore-knowledge of the forms of Mushroms, these several Enquiries having no less dependance one upon another then any select number of Propositions in Mathematical Elements may be made to have.

Nor do I imagine that the skips from the one to another will be found very great, if beginning from fluidity, or body without any form, we descend gradually, till we arrive at the highest form of a bruite Animal's Soul, making the steps or foundations of our Enquiry, *Fluidity*, *Orbiculation*, *Fixation*, *Angulization*, or *Crystallization Germination* or *Ebullition*, *Vegetation*, *Plantanimation*, *Animation*, *Sensation*, *Imagination*.

Now, that we may the better proceed in our Enquiry, It will be requisite to consider:

First, that Mould and Mushroms require no seminal property, but the former may be produc'd at any time from any kind of *putrifying* Animal, or Vegetable Substance, as Flesh, *&c.* kept moist and warm, and the latter, if what *Mathiolus* relates be true, of making them by Art, are as much within our command, of which Matter take the *Epitomie* which Mr. *Parkinson* has deliver'd in his *Herbal*, in his Chapter of *Mushroms*, because I have not *Mathiolus* now by me: *Unto these Mushroms* (saith he) *may also be adjoyn'd those which are made of Art (whereof* Mathiolus *makes mention) that grow naturally among certain stones in* Naples*, and that the stones being digg'd up, and carried to* Rome*, and other places, where they set them in their Wine Cellars, covering them with a little Earth, and sprinkling a little warm water thereon, would within four days produce Mushroms fit to be eaten, at what time one will: As also that Mushroms may be made to grow at the foot of a wilde* Poplar Tree*, within four days after, warm water wherein some leaves have been dissolv'd shall be pour'd into the Root (which must be slit) and the stock above ground.*

Next, that as Mushroms may be generated without seed, so does it not appear that they have any such thing as seed in any part of them; for having considered several kinds of them, I could never find any thing in them that I could with any probability ghess to be the seed of it, so that it does not as yet appear (that I know of) that Mushroms may be generated from a seed, but they rather seem to depend merely upon a convenient constitution of the matter out of which they are made, and a concurrence of either natural or artificial heat.

Thirdly, that by several bodies (as Salts and Metals both in Water and in the air, and by several kinds of sublimations in the Air) actuated and guided with a congruous heat, there may be produc'd several kinds of bodies as curiously, if not of a more compos'd Figure; several kinds of rising or Ebulliating Figures seem to manifest; as witness the shooting in the Rectification of spirits of *Urine*, *Hart-horn*, *Bloud*, &c. witness also the curious branches of evaporated dissolutions, some of them against the sides of the containing Jar: others standing up, or growing an end, out of the bottom, of which I have taken notice of a very great variety. But above all the rest, it is a very pretty kind of Germination which is afforded us in the Silver Tree, the manner of making which with Mercury and Silver, is well known to the Chymists, in which there is an Ebullition or Germination, very much like this of Mushroms, if I have been rightly inform'd of it.

Fourthly, I have very often taken notice of, and also observ'd with a *Microscope*, certain excrescencies or Ebullitions in the snuff of a Candle, which, partly from the sticking of the smoaky particles as they are carryed upwards by the current of the rarify'd Air and flame, and partly also from a kind of Germination or Ebullition of some actuated unctuous parts which creep along and filter through some small string of the Week, are formed into pretty round and uniform heads, very much resembling the form of hooded Mushroms, which, being by any means expos'd to the fresh Air, or that air which encompasses the flame, they are presently lick'd up and devour'd by it, and vanish.

The reason of which *Phænomenon* seems to me, to be no other then this:

That when a convenient thread of the Week is so bent out by the sides of the snuff that are about half an Inch or more, remov'd above the bottom, or lowest part of the flame, and that this part be wholly included in the flame; the Oyl (for the reason of filtration, which I have elsewhere rendred) being continualy driven up the snuff is driven likewise into this ragged bended-end, and this being remov'd a good distance, as half an Inch or more, above the bottom of the flame, the parts of the air that passes by it, are already, almost satiated with the dissolution of the boiling unctuous steams that issued out below, and therefore are not onely glutted, that is, can dissolve no more then what they are already acting upon, but they carry up with them abundance of unctuous and sooty particles, which meeting with that rag of the Week, that is plentifully fill'd with Oyl, and onely spends it as fast as it evaporates, and not at all by dissolution or burning, by means of these steamy parts of the filterated Oyl issuing out at the sides of this ragg, and being inclos'd with an air that is already satiated and cannot prey upon them nor burn them, the ascending sooty particles are stay'd about it and fix'd, so as that about the end of that ragg or filament of the snuff, whence the greatest part of the steams issue, there is conglobated or fix'd a round and pretty uniform cap, much resembling the head of a Mushrom, which, if it be of any great bigness, you may observe that its underside will be bigger then that which is above the ragg or stem of it; for the Oyl that is brought into it by filtration, being by the bulk of the cap a little shelter'd from the heat of the flame, does by that means issue as much out beneath from the stalk or downwards, as it does upwards, and by reason of the great access of the adventitious smoak from beneath, it increases most that way. That this may be the true reason of this *Phænomenon*, I could produce many Arguments and Experiments to make it probable: As,

First, that the *Filtration* carries the Oyl to the top of the Week, at least as high as these raggs, is visible to one that will observe the snuff of a burning Candle with a *Microscope*, where he may see an Ebullition or bubbling of the Oyl, as high as the snuff looks black.

Next, that it does steam away more then burn; I could tell you of the dim burning of a Candle, the longer the snuff be which arises from the abundance of vapours out of the higher parts of it.

And, thirdly, that in the middle of the flame of the Candle, neer the top of the snuff, the fire or dissolving principle is nothing neer so strong, as neer the bottom and out edges of the flame, which may be observ'd by the burning asunder of a thread, that will first break in those parts that the edges of the flame touch, and not in the middle.

And I could add several Observables that I have taken notice of in the flame of a Lamp actuated with Bellows, and very many others that confirm me in my opinion, but that it is not so much to my present purpose, which is onely to consider this concreet in the snuff of a Candle, so farr as it has any resemblance of a Mushrom, to the consideration of which, that I may return, I say, we may also observe:

In the fifth place, that the droppings or trillings of Lapidescent waters in Vaults under ground, seem to constitute a kind of *petrify'd* body, form'd almost like some kind of Mushroms inverted, in so much that I have seen some knobb'd a little at the lower end, though for the most part, indeed they are otherwise shap'd, and taper'd towards the end; the generation of which seems to be from no other reason but this, that the water by soaking through the earth and Lime (for I ghess that substance to add much to it *petrifying* quality) does so impregnate it self with stony particles, that hanging in drops in the roof of the Vault, by reason that the soaking of the water is but slow, it becomes expos'd to the Air, and thereby the outward part of the drop by degrees grows hard, by reason that the water gradually evaporating the stony particles neer the outsides of the drop begin to touch, and by degrees, to dry and grow closer together, and at length constitute a crust or shell about the drop; and this soaking by degrees, being more and more supply'd, the drop grows longer and longer, and the sides harden thicker and thicker into a Quill or Cane, and at length, that hollow or pith becomes almost stop'd up, and solid: afterwards the soaking of the *petrifying* water, finding no longer a passage through the middle, bursts out, and trickles down the outside, and as the water evaporates, leaves new superinduc'd shells, which more and more swell the bulk of those Iceicles, and because of the great supply from the Vault, of *petrifying* wafer, those bodies grow bigger and bigger next to the Vault, and taper or sharpen towards the

point; for the access from the arch of the Vault being but very slow, and consequently the water being spread very thinly over the surface of the Iceicle, the water begins to settle before it can reach to the bottom, or corner end of it; whence, if you break one of these, you would almost imagine it a stick of Wood *petrify'd*, it having so pretty a resemblance of pith and grain, and if you look on the outside of a piece, or of one whole, you would think no less, both from its vegetable roundness and tapering form; but whereas all Vegetables are observ'd to shoot and grow perpendicularly upwards, this does shoot or propend directly downwards.

By which last Observables, we see that there may be a very pretty body shap'd and concreeted by Mechanical principles, without the least shew or probability of any other seminal *formatrix*.

And since we find that the great reason of the *Phænomena* of this pretty *petrifaction*, are to be reduc'd from the gravity of a fluid and pretty volatil body impregnated with stony particles, why may not the *Phænomena* of Ebullition or Germination be in part possibly enough deduc'd from the levity of an impregnated liquor, which therefore perpendicularly ascending by degrees, evaporates and leaves the more solid and fix'd parts behind in the form of a Mushrom, which is yet further diversify'd and specificated by the forms of the parts that impregnated the liquor, and compose or help to constitute the Mushrom.

That the foremention'd Figures of growing Salts, and the Silver Tree, are from this principle, I could very easily manifest, but that I have not now a convenient opportunity of following it, nor have I made a sufficient number of Experiments and Observations to propound, explicate, and prove so usefull a *Theory* as this of Mushroms: for, though the contrary principle to that of *petrify'd* Iceicles may be in part a cause, yet I cannot but think, that there is somewhat a more complicated caufe, though yet Mechanical, and possible to be explain'd.

We therefore have further to enquire of it, what makes it to be such a liquor, and to ascend, whether the heat of the Sun and Air, or whether that *firmentiation* and *putrifaction*, or both together; as also whether there be not a third or fourth; whether a Saline principle be not a considerable agent in this business also as well as heat; whether also a fixation, precipitation or settling of certain parts out of the aerial menstruum may not be also a considerable coadjutor in the business. Since we find that many pretty beards *stiriæ* of the particles of Silver may be precipitated upon a piece of Brass put into a *solution* of Silver very much diluted with fair water, which look not unlike a kind of mould or hoar upon that piece of metal; and the hoar frost looks like a kind of mould; and whether there may not be several others that do concurr to the production of a Mushrom, having not yet had sufficient time to prosecute according to my desires, I must referr this to a better opportunity of my own, or leave and recommend it to the more diligent enquiry and examination of such as can be masters both of leisure and conveniencies for such an Enquiry.

And in the mean time, I must conclude, that as far as I have been able to look into the nature of this Primary kind of life and vegetation, I cannot find the least probable argument to perswade me there is any other concurrent cause then such as is purely Mechanical, and that the effects or productions are as necessary upon the concurrence of those causes as that a Ship, when the Sails are hoist up, and the Rudder is set to such a position, should, when the Wind blows, be mov'd in such a way or course to that or t'other place; Or, as that the brused Watch, which I mention in the description of Moss, should, when those parts which hindred its motion were fallen away, begin to move, but after quite another manner then it did before.

---

## Observ. XXI. *Of* Moss, *and several other small-vegetative Substances.*

Moss is a Plant, that the wisest of Kings thought neither unworthy his speculation, nor his Pen, and though amongst Plants it be in bulk one of the smallest, yet it is not the least considerable: For, as to its shape, it may compare for the beauty of it with any Plant that grows, and bears a much bigger breadth; it has a root almost like a seedy Parsnep, furnish'd with small strings and suckers, which are all of them finely branch'd, like those of the roots of much bigger Vegetables;

out of this springs the stem or body of the Plant, which is somewhat *Quadrangular*, rather then *Cylindrical*, most curiously *fluted* or lining with small creases, which run, for the most part, *parallel* the whole stem; on the sides of this are close and thick set, a multitude of fair, large, well-shap'd leaves, some of them of a rounder, others of a longer shape, according as they are younger or older when pluck'd; as I ghess by this, that those Plants that had the stalks growing from the top of them, had their leaves of a much longer shape, all the surface of each side of which, is curiously cover'd with a multitude of little oblong transparent bodies, in the manner as you see it express'd in the leaf B, in the XIII. *Scheme*. *Schem.* 13. *Fig.* B.

This Plant, when young and springing up, does much resemble a Housleek, having thick leaves, almost like that, and seems to be somwhat of kin to it in other particulars; also from the top of the leaves, there shoots out a small white and transparent hair, or thorn: This stem, in time, come to shoot out into a long, round and even stalk, which by cutting transversly, when dry, I manifestly found to be a stiff, hard, and hollow Cane, or Reed, without any kind of knot, or stop, from its bottom, where the leaves encompass'd it, to the top, on which there grows a large seed case, A, cover'd with a thin, and more whitish skin, B, terminated in a long thorny top, which at first covers all the Case, and by degrees, as that swells, the skin cleaves, and at length falls off, with its thorny top and all (which is a part of it) and leaves the seed Case to ripen, and by degrees, to shatter out its seed at a place underneath this cap, B, which before the seed is ripe, appears like a flat barr'd button, without any hole in the middle; but as it ripens, the button grows bigger, and a hole appears in the middle of it, E, out of which, in all probability, the seed falls: For as it ripens by a provision of Nature, that end of this Case turns downward after the same manner as the ears of Wheat and Barley usually do; and opening several of these dry red Cases, F, I found them to be quite hollow, without anything at all in them; whereas when I cut them asunder with a sharp Pen-knife when green, I found in the middle of this great Case, another smaller round Case, between which two, the *interstices* were fill'd with multitudes of stringie *fibres*, which seem'd to suspend the lesser Case in the middle of the other, which (as farr as I was able to discern) seem'd full of exceeding small white seeds, much like the seed-bagg in the knop of a Carnation, after the flowers have been two or three days, or a week, fallen off; but this I could not so perfectly discern, and therefore cannot positively affirm it.

After the seed was fallen away, I found both the Case, Stalk, and Plant, all grow red and wither, and from other parts of the root continually to spring new branches or slips, which by degrees increased, and grew as bigg as the former, seeded, ripen'd, shatter'd, and wither'd.

I could not find that it observ'd any particular seasons for these several kinds of growth, but rather found it to be springing, mature, ripe, seedy, and wither'd at all times of the year; But I found it most to flourish and increase in warm and moist weather.

It gathers its nourishments, for the most part, out of some *Lapidescent*, or other substance corrupted or chang'd from its former texture, or substantial form; for I have found it to grow on the rotten parts of Stone, of Bricks, of Wood, of Bones, of Leather, *&c.*

It oft grows on the barks of several Trees, spreading it self, sometimes from the ground upwards, and sometimes from some chink or cleft of the bark of the Tree, which has some *putrify'd* substance in it, but this seems of a distinct kind from that which I observ'd to grow on *putrify'd* inanimate bodies, and rotten earth.

There are also great varieties of other kinds of Mosses, which grow on Trees, and several other Plants, of which I shall here make no mention, nor of the Moss growing on the skull of a dead man, which much resembles that of Trees.

Whether this Plant does sometimes originally spring or rise out of corruption, without any disseminated seed, I have not yet made trials enough to be very much, either positive or negative; for as it seems very hard to conceive how the seed should be generally dispers'd into all parts where there is a corruption begun, unless we may rationally suppose, that this seed being so exceeding small, and consequently exceeding light, is thereby taken up, and carried to and fro in the Air into every place, and by the falling drops of rain is wash'd down out of it, and so dispers'd into all places, and there onely takes root and propagates, where it finds a convenient soil or

matrix for it to thrive in; so if we will have it to proceed from corruption, it is not less difficult to conceive,

First, how the corruption of any Vegetable, much less of any Stone or Brick, should be the Parent of so curiously figur'd, and so perfect a Plant as this is. But here indeed, I cannot but add, that it seems rather to be a product of the Rain in those bodies where it is stay'd, then of the very bodies themselves, since I have found it growing on Marble, and Flint, but always the *Microscope*, if not the naked eye, would discover some little hole of Dirt in which it was rooted.

Next, how the corruption of each of those exceedingly differing bodies should all conspire to the production of the same Plant, that is, that Stones, Bricks, Wood, or vegetable substances, and Bones, Leather, Horns, or animate substances, unless we may with some plausibleness say, that Air and Water are the coadjutors, or *menstruums*, all kinds of *putrifactions*, and that thereby the bodies (though whil'st they retain'd their substantial forms, were of exceeding differing natures, yet) since they are dissolv'd and mixt into another, they may be very *Homogeneous*, they being almost resolv'd again into Air, Water, and Earth; retaining, perhaps, one part of their vegetative faculty yet entire, which meeting with congruous assistants, such as the heat of the Air, and the fluidity of the Water, and such like coadjutors and conveniences, acquires a certain vegetation for a time, wholly differing perhaps from that kind of vegetation it had before.

To explain my meaning a little better by a gross Similitude:

Suppose a curious piece of Clock-work, that had had several motions and contrivances in it, which, when in order, would all have mov'd in their design'd methods and Periods. We will further suppose, by some means, that this Clock comes to be broken, brused, or otherwise disordered, so that several parts of it being dislocated, are impeded, and so stand still, and not onely hinder its own progressive motion, and produce not the effect which they were design'd for, but because the other parts also have a dependence upon them, put a stop to their motion likewise; and so the whole Instrument becomes unserviceable,, and not fit for any use. This Instrument afterwards, by some shaking and tumbling, and throwing up and down, comes to have several of its parts shaken out, and several of its curious motions, and contrivances, and particles all fallen asunder; here a Pin falls out, and there a Pillar, and here a Wheel, and there a Hammer, and a Spring, and the like, and among the rest, away falls those parts also which were brused and disorder'd, and had all this while impeded the motion of all the rest; hereupon several of those other motions that yet remain, whole springs were not quite run down, being now at liberty, begin each of them to move, thus or thus, but quite after another method then before, there being many regulating parts and the like, fallen away and lost. Upon this, the Owner, who chances to hear and observe some of these effects, being ignorant of the Watch-makers Art, wonders what is betid his Clock, and presently imagines that some Artist has been at work, and has set his Clock in order, and made a new kind of Instrument of it, but upon examining circumstances, he finds there was no such matter, but that the casual slipping out of a Pin had made several parts of his Clock fall to pieces, and that thereby the obstacle that all this while hindred his Clock, together with other usefull parts were fallen out, and so his Clock was set at liberty. And upon winding up those springs again when run down, he finds his Clock to go, but quite after another manner then it was wont heretofore.

And thus may it be perhaps in the business of Moss, and Mould, and Mushroms, and several other spontaneous kinds of vegetations, which may be caus'd by a vegetative principle, which was a coadjutor to the life and growth of the greater Vegetable, and was by the destroying of the life of it stopt and impeded in performing its office; but afterwards, upon a further corruption of several parts that had all the while impeded it, the heat of the Sun winding up, as it were, the spring, sets it again into a vegetative motion, and this being single, and not at all regulated as it was before (when a part of that greater *machine* the pristine vegetable) is mov'd after quite a differing manner, and produces effects very differing from those it did before.

But this I propound onely as a conjecture, not that I am more enclin'd to this *Hypothesis* then the seminal, which upon good reason I ghess to be Mechanical also, as I may elsewhere more fully shew: But because I may, by this, hint a possible way how this appearance may be solv'd; supposing we should be driven to confess from certain Experiments and Observations made, that

such or such Vegetables were produc'd out of the corruption of another, without any concurrent seminal principle (as I have given some reason to suppose, in the description of a *Microscopical* Mushrome) without derogating at all from the infinite wisdom of the Creator. For this accidental production, as I may call it, does manifest as much, if not very much more, of the excellency of his contrivance as any thing in the more perfect vegetative bodies of the world, even as the accidental motion of the *Automaton* does make the owner see, that there was much more contrivance in it then at first he imagin'd. But of this I have added more in the description of Mould, and the Vegetables on Rose leaves, *&c.* those being much more likely to have their original from such a cause then this which I have here described, in the 13. *Scheme*, which indeed I cannot conceive otherwise of, then as of a most perfect Vegetable, wanting nothing of the perfections of the most conspicuous and vastest Vegetables of the world, and to be of a rank so high, as that it may very properly be reckon'd with the tall Cedar of *Lebanon*, as that Kingly Botanist has done. *Schem.* 13..

We know there may be as much curiosity of contrivance, and excellency of form in a very small Pocket-clock, that takes not up an Inch square of room, as there may be in a Church-clock that fills a whole room; And I know not whether all the contrivances and *Mechanisms* requisite to a perfect Vegetable, may not be crowded into an exceedingly less room then this of Moss, as I have heard of a striking Watch so small, that it serv'd for a Pendant in a Ladies ear; and I have already given you the description of a Plant growing on Rose leaves, that is abundantly smaller then Moss; insomuch, that neer 1000. of them would hardly make the bigness of one single Plant of Moss. And by comparing the bulk of Moss, with the bulk of the biggest kind of Vegetable we meet with in Story (of which kind we find in some hotter climates, as *Guine*, and *Brasile*, the stock or body of some Trees to be twenty foot in Diameter, whereas the body or stem of Moss, for the most part, is not above one sixtieth part of an Inch) we shall find that the bulk of the one will exceed the bulk of the other, no less then 2985984 Millions, or 2985984000000, and supposing the production on a Rose leaf to be a Plant, we shall have of those *Indian* Plants to exceed a production of the same Vegetable kingdom no less then 1000 times the former number; so prodigiously various are the works of the Creator, and so All-sufficient is he to perform what to man would seem unpossible, they being both alike easie to him, even as one day, and a thousand years are to him as one and the same time.

I have taken notice of such an infinite variety of those smaller kinds of vegetations, that should I have described every one of them, they would almost have fill'd a Volume, and prov'd bigg enough to have made a new Herbal, such multitudes are there to be found in moist hot weather, especially in the Summer time, on all kind of putrifying substances, which, whether they do more properly belong to the *Classis* of *Mushrooms*, or *Moulds*, or *Mosses*, I shall not now dispute, there being some that seem more properly of one kind, others of another, their colours and magnitudes being as much differing as their Figures and substances.

Nay, I have observ'd, that putting fair Water (whether Rain-water or Pump-water, or *May-dew* or Snow-water, it was almost all one) I have often observ'd, I say, that this Water would, with a little standing, tarnish and cover all about the sides of the Glass that lay under water, with a lovely green; but though I have often endeavour'd to discover with my *Microscope* whether this green were like Moss, or long striped Sea-weed, or any other peculiar form, yet so ill and imperfect are our *Microscopes*, that I could not certainly discriminate any.

Growing Trees also, and any kinds of Woods, Stones, Bones, *&c.* that have been long expos'd to the Air and Rain, will be all over cover'd with a greenish scurff, which will very much foul and green any kind of cloaths that are rubb'd against it; viewing this, I could not certainly perceive in many parts of it any determinate form, though in many I could perceive a Bed as 'twere of young Moss, but in other parts it look'd almost like green bushes, and very confus'd, but always of what ever irregular Figures the parts appear'd of, they were always green, and seem'd to be either some Vegetable, or to have some vegetating principle.

---

## Observ. XXII. *Of common* Sponges, *and several other* Spongie *fibrous bodies.*

A Sponge is commonly reckon'd among the *Zoophyts*, or Plant Animals; and the *texture* of it, which the *Microscope* discovers, seems to confirm it; for it is of a form whereof I never observ'd any other Vegetable, and indeed, it seems impossible that any should be of it, for it consists of an infinite number of small short *fibres*, or nervous parts, much of the same bigness, curiously jointed or contex'd together in the form of a Net, as is more plainly manifest by the little Draught which I have added, in the third *Figure* of the IX. *Scheme*, of a piece of it, which you may perceive represents a confus'd heap of the fibrous parts curiously jointed and implicated. The joints are, for the most part, where three *fibres* onely meet, for I have very seldom met with any that had four.

*Schem.* 9. *Fig.* 3.

At these joints there is no one of the three that seems to be the stock whereon the other grow, but each of the *fibres* are, for the most part, of an equal bigness, and seem each of them to have an equal share in the joint; the *fibres* are all of them much about the same bigness, not smaller towards the top of the Sponge, and bigger neerer the bottom or root, as is usuall in Plants, the length of each between the joints, is very irregular and different; the distance between some two joints, being ten or twelve times more then between some others.

Nor are the joints regular, and of an *equitriagonal Figure*, but, for the most part, the three *fibres* so meet, that they compose three angles very differing all of them from one another.

The meshes likewise, and holes of this reticulated body, are not less various and irregular: some *bilateral*, others *trilateral*, and *quadrilateral* Figures; nay, I have observ'd some meshes to have 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9. sides, and some to have onely one, so exceeding various is the *Lusus Naturæ* in this body.

As to the outward appearance of this Vegetative body, they are so usuall everywhere, that I need not describe them, consisting of a soft and porous substance, representing a Lock, sometimes a fleece of Wooll; but it has besides these small *microscopical* pores which lie between the *fibres*, a multitude of round pores or holes, which, from the top of it, pierce into the body, and sometimes go quite through to the bottom.

I have observ'd many of these Sponges, to have included likewise in the midst of their fibrous contextures, pretty large friable stones, which must either have been inclos'd whil'st this Vegetable was in formation, or generated in those places after it was perfectly shap'd. The later of which seems the more improbable, because I did not find that any of these stony substances were perforated with the *fibres* of the Sponge.

I have never seen nor been enform'd of the true manner of the growing of Sponges on the Rock; whether they are found to increase from little to great, like Vegetables, that is, part after part, or like Animals, all parts equally growing together; or whether they be *matrices* or feed-baggs of any kind of Fishes, or some kind of watry Insect; or whether they are at any times more soft and tender, or of another nature and texture, which things, if I knew how, I should much desire to be informed of: but from a cursory view that I at first made with my *Microscope*, and some other trials, I supposed it to be some Animal substance cast out, and fastned upon the Rocks in the form of a froth, or *congeries* of bubbles, like that which I have often observ'd on Rosemary, and other Plants (wherein is included a little Insect) that all the little films which divide these bubbles one from another, did presently, almost after the substance began to grow a little harder, break, and leave onely the thread behind, which might be, as 'twere, the angle or thread between the bubbles, that the great holes or pores observable in these Sponges were made by the eruption of the included *Heterogeneous* substance (whether air, or some other body, for many other fluid bodies will do the same thing) which breaking out of the lesser, were collected into very large bubbles, and so might make their way out of the Sponge, and in their passage might leave a round cavity; and if it were large, might carry up with it the adjacent bubbles, which may be perceiv'd at the outside of the Sponge, if it be first throughly wetted, and sufferr'd to plump itself into its natural form, or be then wrung dry, and suffer'd to expand it self again, which it will freely do whil'st moist: for when it has thus plump'd it self into its natural shape and dimensions, 'tis obvious enough that the mouths of the larger holes have a kind of lip or rising round about them, but the other smaller pores have little or none. It may further be found, that each of these great pores has many other small pores below, that are united unto it, and help to constitute it,

almost like so many rivulets or small streams that contribute to the maintenance of a large River. Nor from this *Hypothesis* would it have been difficult to explicate, how those little branches of *Coral*, smal *Stones*, *shells*, and the like, come to be included by these frothy bodies: But this inded was but a conjecture; and upon a more accurate enquiry into the form of it with the *Microscope*, it seems not to be the true origine of them; for whereas Sponges have onely three arms which join together at each knot, if they had been generated from bubbles they must have had four.

But that they are Animal Substances, the *Chymical* examination of them seems to manifest, they affording a volatil Salt and spirit, like *Harts-Horn*, as does also their great strength and toughness, and their smell when burn'd in the Fire or a Candle, which has a kind of fleshy sent, not much unlike to hair. And having since examin'd several Authors concerning them, among others; I find this account given by *Bellonius*, in the XI. *Chap.* of his 2$^{d}$ Book, *De Aquatilibus*. *Spongiæ recentes*, says he, *à siccis longe diversæ, scopulis aquæ marinæ ad duos vel tres cubitos, nonnunquam quatuor tantum digitos immersis, ut fungi arboribus adhærent, sordido quodam succo aut mucosa potius sanie refertæ, usque adeò fœtida, ut vel eminus nauseam excitet, continetur autem iis cavernis, quas inanes in siccis & lotis Spongiis cernimus: Putris pulmonis modo nigræ conspiciuntur, verùm quæ in sublimi aquæ nascuntur multo magis opaca nigredine suffusæ sunt. Vivere quidem Spongias adhærendo* Aristoteles *censet: absolute vero minime: sensumque aliquem habere, vel eo argumento (inquit) credantur, quod difficillime abstrahantur, nisi clanculum agatur: Atq; ad avulsoris accessum ita contrahantur, ut eas evellere difficile sit, quod idem etiam faciunt quoties flatus tempestatésque urgent. Puto autem illis succum sordidum quem supra diximus carnis loco à natura attributum fuisse: atque meatibus latioribus tanquam intestinis aut interaneis uti. Cæterum pars ea quæ Spongiæ cautibus adhærent est tanquam folii petiolus, à quo veluti collum quoddam gracile incipit: quod deinde in latitudinem diffusum capitis globum facit. Recentibus nihil est fistulosum, hæsitantque tanquam radicibus. Superne omnes propemodum meatus concreti latent: inferne verò quaterni aut quini patent, per quos eas sugere existimamus*. From which Description, they seem to be a kind of Plant-Animal that adheres to a Rock, and these small *fibres* or threads which we have described, seem to have been the Vessels which ('tis very probable) were very much bigger whil'st the *Interstitia* were fill'd (as he affirms) with a mucous, pulpy or fleshy substance; but upon the drying were shrunk into the bigness they now appear.

The texture of it is such, that I have not yet met with any other body in the world that has the like, but onely one of a larger sort of Sponge (which is preserv'd in the *Museum Harveanum* belonging to the most Illustrious and most learned Society of the *Physicians* of *London*) which is of a horney, or rather of a *petrify'd* substance. And of this indeed, the texture and make is exactly the same with common Sponges, but onely that both the holes and the *fibres*, or texture of it is exceedingly much bigger, for some of the holes were above an Inch and half over, and the *fibres* and *texture* of it was bigg enough to be distinguished easily with ones eye, but conspicuously with an ordinary single *Microscope*. And these indeed, seem'd to have been the habitation of some Animal; and examining *Aristotle*, I find a very consonant account hereunto, namely, that he had known a certain little Animal, call'd *Pinnothera*, like a Spider, to be bred in those caverns of a Sponge, from within which, by opening and closing those holes, he insnares and catches the little Fishes; and in another place he says, That 'tis very confidently reported, that there are certain Moths or Worms that reside in the cavities of a Sponge, and are there nourished: Notwithstanding all which Histories, I think it well worth the enquiring into the History and nature of a Sponge, it seeming to promise some information of the Vessels in Animal substances, which (by reason of the solidity of the interserted flesh that is not easily remov'd, without destroying also those interspers'd Vessels) are hitherto undiscover'd; whereas here in a Sponge, the *Parenchyma*, it seems, is but a kind of mucous gelly, which is very easily and cleerly wash'd away.

The reason that makes me imagine, that there may probably be some such texture in Animal substances, is, that examining the texture of the filaments of tann'd Leather, I find it to be much of the same nature and strength of a Sponge; and with my *Microscope*, I have observ'd many such joints and knobs, as I have described in Sponges, the *fibres* also in the hollow of several sorts of Bones, after the Marrow has been remov'd, I have found somewhat to resemble this texture,

though, I confess, I never yet found any texture exactly the same, nor any for curiosity comparable to it.

The filaments of it are much smaller then those of Silk, and through the *Microscope* appear very neer as transparent, nay, some parts of them I have observ'd much more.

Having examin'd also several kinds of Mushroms, I finde their texture to be somewhat of this kind, that is, to consist of an infinite company of small filaments, every way contex'd and woven together, so as to make a kind of cloth, and more particularly, examining a piece of Touch-wood (which is a kind *Jews-ear*, or Mushrom, growing here in *England* also, on several sorts of Trees, such as Elders, Maples, Willows, *&c.* and is commonly call'd by the name of *Spunk*; but that we meet with to be sold in Shops, is brought from beyond Seas) I found it to be made of an exceeding delicate texture: For the substance of it feels, and looks to the naked eye, and may be stretch'd any way, exactly like a very fine piece of *Chamois* Leather, or wash'd Leather, but it is of somewhat a browner hew, and nothing neer so strong; but examining it with my *Microscope*, I found it of somewhat another make then any kind of Leather; for whereas both *Chamois*, and all other kinds of Leather I have yet view'd, consist of an infinite company of filaments, somewhat like bushes interwoven one within another, that is, of bigger parts or stems, as it were, and smaller branchings that grow out of them; or like a heap of Ropes ends, where each of the larger Ropes by degrees seem to split or untwist, into many smaller Cords, and each of those Cords into smaller Lines, and those Lines into Threads, *&c.* and these strangely intangled, or interwoven one within another: The texture of this Touch-wood seems more like that of a Lock or a Fleece of Wool, for it consists of an infinite number of small filaments, all of them, as farr as I could perceive, of the same bigness like those of a Sponge, but that the *filaments* of this were not a twentieth part of the bigness of those of a Sponge; and I could not so plainly perceive their joints, or their manner of interweaving, though, as farr as I was able to discern with that *Microscope* I had, I suppose it to have some kind of resemblance, but the joints are nothing neer so thick, nor without much trouble visible.

The filaments I could plainly enough perceive to be even, round, cylindrical, transparent bodies, and to cross each other every way, that is, there were not more seem'd to lie *horizontally* then *perpendicularly* and thwartway, so that it is somewhat difficult to conceive how they should grow in that manner. By tearing off a small piece of it, and looking on the ragged edge, I could among several of those *fibres* perceive small joints, that is, one of those hairs split into two, each of the same bigness with the other out of which they seem'd to grow, but having not lately had an opportunity of examining their manner of growth, I cannot positively affirm any thing of them.

But to proceed, The swelling of Sponges upon wetting, and the rising of the Water in it above the surface of the Water that it touches, are both from the same cause, of which an account is already given in the sixth Observation.

The substance of them indeed, has so many excellent properties, scarce to be met with in any other body in the world, that I have often wondered that so little use is made of it, and those onely vile and sordid; certainly, if it were well consider'd, it would afford much greater conveniencies.

That use which the Divers are said to make of it, seems, if true, very strange, but having made trial of it my self, by dipping a small piece of it in very good Sallet-oyl, and putting it in my mouth, and then keeping my mouth and nose under water, I could not find any such thing; for I was as soon out of breath as if I had had no Sponge, nor could I fetch my breath without taking in water at my mouth; but I am very apt to think, that were there a contrivance whereby the expir'd air might be forc'd to pass through a wet or oyly Sponge before it were again inspir'd, it might much cleanse, and strain away from the Air divers fuliginous and other noisome steams, and the dipping of it in certain liquors might, perhaps, so renew that property in the Air which it loses in the Lungs, by being breath'd, that one square foot of Air might last a man for respiration much longer, perhaps, then ten will now serve him of common Air.

## Observ. XXIII. *Of the curious texture of* Sea-weeds.

For curiosity and beauty, I have not among all the Plants or Vegetables I have yet observ'd, seen any one comparable to this Sea-weed I have here describ'd, of which I am able to say very little more then what is represented by the second *Figure* of the ninth *Scheme*: Namely, that it is a Plant which grows upon the Rocks under the water, and increases and spreads it self into a great tuft, which is not onely handsomely branch'd into several leaves, but the whole surface of the Plant is cover'd over with a most curious kind of carv'd work, which consists of a texture much resembling a Honey-comb; for the whole surface on both sides is cover'd over with a multitude of very small holes, being no bigger then so many holes made with the point of a small Pinn, and rang'd in the neatest and most delicate order imaginable, they being plac'd in the manner of a *Quincunx*, or very much like the rows of the eyes of a Fly, the rows or orders being very regular, which way soever they are observ'd: what the texture was, as it appear'd through a pretty bigg Magnifying *Microscope*, I have here adjoin'd in the first *Figure* of the 14. *Scheme.* which round Area ABCD represents a part of the surface about one eighth part of an Inch in Diameter: Those little holes, which to the eye look'd round, like so many little spots, here appear'd very regularly shap'd holes, representing almost the shape of the sole of a round toed shoe, the hinder part of which, is, as it were, trod on or cover'd by the toe of that next below it; these holes seem'd wall'd about with a very thin and transparent substance, looking of a pale straw-colour; from the edge of which, against the middle of each hole, were sprouted out four small transparent straw-colour'd Thorns, which seem'd to protect and cover those cavities, from either side two; neer the root of this Plant, were sprouted out several small branches of a kind of bastard *Coralline*, curiously branch'd, though small.

*Schem.* 9. *Fig.* 2.

*Schem.* 14. *Fig.* 1.

And to confirm this, having lately the opportunity of viewing the large Plant (if I may so call it) of a Sponge *petrify'd*, of which I made mention in the last Observation, I found, that each of the Branches or Figures of it, did, by the range of its pores, exhibit just such a texture, the rows of pores crossing one another, much after the manner as the rows of eyes do which are describ'd in the 26. *Scheme*: *Coralline* also, and several sorts of white *Coral*, I have with a *Microscope* observ'd very curiously shap'd. And I doubt not, but that he that shall observe these several kinds of Plants that grow upon Rocks, which the Sea sometimes overflows, and those heaps of others which are vomited out of it upon the shore, may find multitudes of little Plants, and other bodies, which like this will afford very beautifull objects for the *Microscope*; and this *Specimen* here is adjoin'd onely to excite their curiosities who have opportunity of observing to examine and collect what they find worthy their notice; for the Sea, among terrestrial bodies, is also a *prolifick* mother, and affords as many Instances of *spontaneous* generations as either the Air or Earth.

---

## Observ. XXIV. *Of the surfaces of* Rosemary*, and other leaves.*

This which is delineated within the circle of the second *Figure* of the 14. *Scheme*, is a small part of the back or under side of a leaf of Rosemary, which I did not therefore make choice of because it had any thing peculiar which was not observable with a *Microscope* in several other Plants, but because it exhibits at one view,

*Schem.* 14. *Fig.* 2.

First, a smooth and shining surface, namely, AB, which is a part of the upper side of the leaf, that by a kind of hem or doubling of the leaf appears on this side. There are multitudes of leaves, which surfaces are like this smooth, and as it were quilted, which look like a curious quilted bagg of green Silk, or like a Bladder, or some such pliable transparent substance, full stuffed out with a green juice or liquor; the surface of Rue, or Herbgrass, is polish'd, and all over indented, or pitted, like the Silk-worm's Egg, which I shall anon describe; the smooth surfaces of other Plants are otherwise quilted, Nature in this, as it were, expressing her Needle-work, or imbroidery.

Next a downy or bushy surface, such as is all the under side almost, appearing through the *Microscope* much like a thicket of bushes, and with this kind of Down or Hair the leaves and stalks of multitudes of Vegetables are covered; and there seems to be as great a variety in the

shape, bulk, and manner of the growing of these secundary Plants, as I may call them (they being, as it were, a Plant growing out of a Plant, or somewhat like the hairs of Animals) as there is to be found amongst small shrubs that compose bushes; but for the most part, they consist of small transparent parts, some of which grow in the shape of small Needles or Bodkins, as on the Thistle, Cowag-ecod and Nettle; others in the form of Cat's claws, as in Cliders, the beards of Barley, the edges of several sorts of Grass and Reeds, *&c.* in other, as Coltsfoot, Rose-campion, Aps, Poplar, Willow, and almost all other downy Plants, they grow in the form of bushes very much diversify'd in each particular Plant, That which I have before in the 19. Observation noted on Rose-leaves, is of a quite differing kind, and seems indeed a real Vegetable, distinct from the leaf.

Thirdly, among these small bushes are observable an infinite company of small round Balls, exactly Globular, and very much resembling Pearls, namely, CCCC, of these there maybe multitudes observ'd in Sage, and several other Plants, which I suppose was the reason why *Athanasius Kircher* supposed them to be all cover'd with Spiders Eggs, or young Spiders, which indeed is nothing else but some kind of gummous exsudation, which is always much of the same bigness. At first sight of these, I confess, I imagin'd that they might have been some kind of *matrices*, or nourishing receptacles for some small Insect, just as I have found Oak-apples, and multitudes of such other large excrescencies on the leaves and other parts of Trees and shrubs to be for Flyes, and divers other Insects, but observing them to be there all the year, and scarce at all to change their magnitude, that conjecture seem'd not so probable. But what ever be the use of it, it affords a very pleasant object through the *Microscope*, and may, perhaps, upon further examination, prove very luciferous.

---

## Observ. XXV. *Of the stinging points and juice of* Nettles*, and some other venomous Plants.*

A Nettle is a Plant so well known to every one, as to what the appearance of it is to the naked eye, that it needs no description; and there are very few that have not felt as well as seen it; and therefore it will be no news to tell that a gentle and slight touch of the skin by a Nettle, does oftentime, not onely create very sensible and acute pain, much like that of a burn or scald, but often also very angry and hard swellings and inflamations of the parts, such as will presently rise, and continue swoln divers hours. These observations, I say, are common enough; but how the pain is so suddenly created, and by what means continued, augmented for a time, and afterwards diminish'd, and at length quite exstinguish'd, has not, that I know, been explain'd by any.

And here we must have recourse to our *Microscope*, and that will, if almost any part of the Plant be looked on, shew us the whole surface of it very thick set with turn-Pikes, or sharp Needles, of the shape of those represented in the 15. *Scheme* and first *Figure* by AB, which are visible also to the naked eye; each of which consists of two parts very distinct for shape, and differing also in quality from one another. For the part A, is shaped very much like a round Bodkin, from B tapering till it end in a very sharp point; it is of substance very hard and stiff, exceedingly transparent and cleer, and, as I by many trials certainly found, is hollow from top to bottom.

*Schem.* 15. *Fig.* 1.

This I found by this Experiment, I had a very convenient *Microscope* with a single Glass which drew about half an Inch, this I had fastned into a little frame, almost like a pair of Spectacles, which I placed before mine eyes, and so holding the leaf of a Nettle at a convenient distance from my eye, I did first, with the thrusting of several of these bristles into my skin, perceive that presently after I had thrust them in I felt the burning pain begin; next I observ'd in divers of them, that upon thrusting my finger against their tops, the Bodkin (if I may so call it) did not in the least bend, but I could perceive moving up and down within it a certain liquor, which upon thrusting the Bodkin against its basis, or bagg B, I could perceive to rise towards the top, and upon taking away my hand, I could see it again subside, and shrink into the bagg; this I did very often, and saw this *Phænomenon* as plain as I could ever see a parcel of water ascend and descend in a pipe of Glass. But the basis underneath these Bodkins on which they were fast, were made of a more

pliable substance, and looked almost like a little bagg of green Leather, or rather resembled the shape and surface of a wilde Cucumber, or *cucumeris asinini*, and I could plainly perceive them to be certain little baggs, bladders, or receptacles full of water, or as I ghess, the liquor of the Plant, which was poisonous, and those small Bodkins were but the Syringe-pipes, or Glyster-pipes, which first made way into the skin, and then served to convey that poisonous juice, upon the pressing of those little baggs, into the interior and sensible parts of the skin, which being so discharg'd, does corrode, or, as it were, burn that part of the skin it touches; and this pain will sometimes last very long, according as the impression is made deeper or stronger.

The other parts of the leaf or surface of the Nettle, have very little considerable, but what is common to most of these kinds of Plants, as the ruggedness or indenting, and hairiness, and other roughnesses of the surface or out-side of the Plant, of which I may say more in another place. As I shall likewise of certain little pretty cleer Balls or Apples which I have observed to stick to the sides of these leaves, both on the upper and under side, very much like the small Apples which I have often observ'd to grow on the leaves of an Oak call'd *Oak-apples* which are nothing but the *Matrices* of an Infect, as I elsewhere shew.

The chief thing therefore is, how this Plant comes, by so slight a touch, to create so great a pain; and the reason of this seems to be nothing else, but the corrosive penetrant liquor contain'd in the small baggs or bladders, upon which grow out those sharp Syringe-pipes, as I before noted; and very consonant to this, is the reason of the pain created by the sting of a Bee, Wasp, *&c.* as I elsewhere shew: For by the Dart, which is likewise a pipe, is made a deep passage into the skin, and then by the anger of the Fly, is his gally poisonous liquor injected; which being admitted among the sensible parts, and so mix'd with the humours or *stagnating* juices of that part, does create an Ebullition perhaps, or *effervescens*, as is usually observ'd in the mingling of two differing *Chymical saline* liquors, by which means the parts become swell'd, hard, and very painfull; for thereby the nervous and sensible parts are not onely stretch'd and strain'd beyond their natural *tone*, but are also prick'd, perhaps, or corroded by the pungent and incongruous parts of the intruded liquor.

And this seems to be the reason, why *Aqua fortis*, and other *saline* liquors, if they come to touch the sensitive parts, as in a cut of the skin, or the like, do so violently and intollerably *excruciate* and torment the Patient. And 'tis not unlikely, but the Inventors of that Diabolical practice of poisoning the points of Arrows and Ponyards, might receive their first hint from some such Instance in natural contrivances, as this of the Nettle: for the ground why such poison'd weapons kill so infallibly as they do, seems no other then this of our Nettle's stinging; for the Ponyard or Dart makes a passage or entrance into the sensitive or vital parts of the body, whereby the contagious substance comes to be dissolv'd by, and mix'd with the fluid parts or humours of the body, and by that means spreads it self by degrees into the whole liquid part of the body, in the same manner, as a few grains of Salt, put into a great quantity of Water, will by degrees diffuse it self over the whole.

And this I take to be the reason of killing of Toads, Frogs, Effs, and several Fishes, by strewing Salt on their backs (which Experiment was shewn to the *Royal Society* by a very ingenious Gentleman, and a worthy Member of it) for those creatures having always a continual exsudation, as it were, of slimy and watry parts, sweating out of the pores of their skin, the *saline* particles, by that means obtain a *vehicle*, which conveys them into the internal and vital parts of the body.

This seems also to be the reason why bathing in Mineral waters are such soveraign remedies for multitudes of distempers, especially chronical; for the liquid & warm *vehicles* of the Mineral particles, which are known to be in very considerable quantities in those healing baths, by the body's long stay in them, do by degrees steep and insinuate themselves into the pores and parts of the skin, and thereby those Mineral particles have their ways and passages open'd to penetrate into the inner parts, and mingle themselves with the *stagnant* juices of the several parts; besides, many of those offensive parts which were united with those *stagnant* juices, and which were contrary to the natural constitution of the parts, and so become irksome and painfull to the body, but could not be discharged, because Nature had made no provision for such accidental mischiefs, are, by means of this soaking, and filling the pores of the skin with a liquor, afforded a

passage through that liquor that fills the pores into the ambient fluid, and thereby the body comes to be discharged.

So that 'tis very evident, there may be a good as well as an evil application of this Principle. And the ingenious Invention of that Excellent person, Doctor *Wren* of injecting liquors into the veins of an Animal, seems to be reducible to this head: I cannot stay, nor is this a fit place, to mention the several Experiments made of this kind by the most incomparable Mr. *Boyle*, the multitudes made by the lately mention'd *Physician* Doctor *Clark*, the History whereof, as he has been pleas'd to communicate to the *Royal Society*, so he may perhaps be prevail'd with to make publique himself: But I shall rather hint, that certainly, if this Principle were well consider'd, there might, besides the further improving of Bathing and Syringing into the veins, be thought on several ways, whereby several obstinate distempers of a humane body, such as the Gout, Dropsie, Stone, *&c.* might be master'd, and expell'd; and good men might make as good a use of it, as evil men have made a perverse and Diabolical.

And that the filling of the pores of the skin with some fluid *vehicle*, is of no small efficacy towards the preparing a passage for several kinds of penetrant juices, and other dissoluble bodies, to insinuate themselves within the skin, and into the sensitive parts of the body, may be, I think, prov'd by an Instance given us by *Bellonius*, in the 26. *Chapter* of the second Book of his *Observations*, which containing a very remarkable Story I have here transcrib'd: *Cum Chamæleonis nigri radices* (says he) *apud Pagum quendam Livadochorio nuncupatum erui curaremus, plurimi Græci & Turcæ spectatum venerunt quid erueremus, eas vero frustulatim secabamus, & filo trajiciebamus ut facilius exsiccari possent. Turcæ in eo negotio occupatos nos videntes, similiter eas radices tractare & secare voluerunt: at cum summus esset æstus, & omnes sudore maderent, quicunque eam radicem manibus tractaverant sudoremque absterserant, aut faciem digitis scalpserant, tantam pruriginem iis locis quos attigerant postea senserunt, ut aduri viderentur. Chamæleonis enim nigri radix ea virtute pollet, ut cuti applicata ipsam adeo inflammet, ut nec squillæ, nec urticæ ullæ centesima parte ita adurent: At prurigo non adeo celeriter sese prodit. Post unam aut alteram porro horam, singuli variis faciei locis cutem adeo inflammatam habere cæpimus ut tota sanguinea videretur, atque quo magis eam confricabamus, tanto magis excitabatur prurigo. Fonti assidebamus sub platano, atque initio pro ludicro habebamus & ridebamus: at tandem illi plurimum indignati sunt, & nisi asseverassemus nunquam expertos tali virtute eam plantam pollere, haud dubie male nos multassent, Attamen nostra excusatio fuit ab illis facilitus accepta, cum eodem incommodo nos affectos conspicerent. Mirum sane quod in tantillo radice tam ingentem efficaciam nostro malo experti sumus.*

By which observation of his, it seems manifest, that their being all cover'd with sweat who gather'd and cut this root of the black *Chameleon* Thistle, was the great reason why they suffer'd that inconvenience, for it seems the like circumstance had not been before that noted, nor do I find any mention of such a property belonging to this Vegetable in any of the Herbals I have at present by me.

I could give very many Observations which I have made of this kind, whereby I have found that the best way to get a body to be insinuated into the substance or insensible pores of another, is first, to find a fluid *vehicle* that has some congruity, both to the body to be insinuated, and to the body into whose pores you would have the other convey'd. And in this Principle lies the great mystery of staining several sorts of bodies, as Marble, Woods, Bones, *&c.* and of Dying Silks, Cloaths, Wools, Feathers, *&c.* But these being digressions, I shall proceed to:

---

## Observ. XXVI. *Of* Cowage*, and the itching operation of some bodies.*

There is a certain Down of a Plant, brought from the *East-Indies*, call'd commonly, though very improperly, *Cow-itch*, the reason of which mistake is manifest enough from the description of it, which Mr. *Parkinson* sets down in his *Herbal*, Tribe XI. Chap. 2. *Phasiolus siliqua hirsuta; The hairy Kidney-bean, called in* Zurratte *where it grows, Couhage: We have had* (says he) *another of this kind brought us out of the* East-Indies*, which being planted was in shew like the former, but*

*came not to perfection, the unkindly season not suffering it to shew the flower; but of the Cods that were brought, some were smaller, shorter, and rounder then the Garden kind; others much longer, and many growing together, as it were in clusters, and cover'd all over with a brown short hairiness, so fine, that if any of it be rubb'd, or fall on the back of ones hand, or other tender parts of the skin, it will cause a kind of itching, but not strong, nor long induring, but passing quickly away, without either danger or harm; the Beans were smaller then ordinary, and of a black shining colour.*

Having one of these Cods given me by a Sea-Captain, who had frequented those parts, I found it to be a small Cod, about three Inches long, much like a short Cod of *French Beans*, which had six Beans in it, the whole surface of it was cover'd over with a very thick and shining brown Down or Hair, which was very fine, and for its bigness stiff; taking some of this Down, and rubbing it on the back of my hand, I found very little or no trouble, only I was sensible that several of these little downy parts with rubbing did penetrate, and were sunk, or stuck pretty deep into my skin. After I had thus rubb'd it for a pretty while, I felt very little or no pain, in so much that I doubted, whether it were the true Couhage; but whil'st I was considering; I found the Down begin to make my hand itch, and in some places to smart again, much like the stinging of a Flea or Gnat, and this continued a pretty while, so that by degrees I found my skin to be swell'd with little red pustules, and to look as if it had been itchie. But suffering it without rubbing or scratching, the itching tickling pain quickly grew languid, and within an hour I felt nothing at all, and the little *protuberancies* were vanish'd.

The cause of which odd *Phænomenon*, I suppose to be much the same with that of the stinging of a Nettle, for by the *Microscope*, I discover'd this Down to consist of a multitude of small and slender conical bodies, much resembling Needles or Bodkins, such as are represented by AB. CD. EF. of the first Figure of the XVI. *Scheme*; that their ends AAA, were very sharp, and the substance of them stiff and hard, much like the substance of several kinds of Thorns and crooks growing on Trees. And though they appear'd very cleer and transparent, yet I could not perceive whether they were hollow or not, but to me they appear'd like solid transparent bodies, without any cavity in them; whether, though they might not be a kind of Cane, fill'd with some transparent liquor which was hardned (because the Cod which I had was very dry) I was not able to examine.

*Schem.* 16. *Fig.* 1.

Now, being such stiff, sharp bodies, it is easie to conceive, how with rubbing they might easily be thrust into the tender parts of the skin, and there, by reason of their exceeding fineness and driness, not create any considerable trouble or pain, till by remaining in those places moistned with the humours of the body, some caustick part sticking on them, or residing within them might be dissolv'd and mix'd with the ambient juices of that place, and thereby those *fibres* and tender parts adjoyning become affected, and as it were corroded by it; whence, while that action lasts, the pains created are pretty sharp and pungent, though small, which is the essential property of an itching one.

That the pain also caused by the stinging of a Flea, a Gnat, a Flie, a Wasp, and the like, proceeds much from the very same cause, I elsewhere in their proper places endeavour to manifest. The stinging also of shred Hors-hair, which in meriment is often strew'd between the sheets of a Bed, seems to proceed from the same cause.

---

## Observ. XXVII. *Of the* Beard *of a wilde* Oat, *and the use that may be made of it for exhibiting always to the Eye the temperature of the Air, as to driness and moisture.*

This Beard of a wild *Oat*, is a body of a very curious structure, though to the naked Eye it appears very slight, and inconsiderable, it being only a small black or brown Beard or Bristle, which grows out of the side of the inner Husk that covers the Grain of a wild *Oat*; the whole length of it, when put in Water, so that it may extend it self to its full length, is not above an Inch

and a half, and for the most part somewhat shorter, but when the Grain is ripe, and very dry, which is usualy in the Moneths of *July*, and *August*, this Beard is bent somewhat below the middle, namely, about 2/5 from the bottom of it, almost to a right Angle, and the under part of it is wreath'd lik a With; the substance of it is very brittle when dry, and it will very easily be broken from the husk on which it grows.

If you take one of these Grains, and wet the Beard in Water, you will presently see the small bended top to turn and move round, as if it were sensible; and by degrees, if it be continued wet enough, the joint or knee will streighten it self; and if it be suffer'd to dry again, it will by degrees move round another way, and at length bend again into its former posture.

If it be view'd with an ordinary single *Microscope*, it will appear like a small wreath'd Sprig, with two clefts; and if wet as before, and then look'd on with this *Microscope*, it will appear to unwreath it self, and by degrees, to streighten its knee, and the two clefts will become streight, and almost on opposite sides of the small cylindrical body.

If it be continued to be look'd on a little longer with a *Microscope*, it will within a little while begin to wreath it self again, and soon after return to its former posture, bending it self again neer the middle, into a kind of knee or angle.

*Schem.* 15. *Fig.* 2.

Several of those bodies I examin'd with larger *Microscopes*, and there found them much of the make of those two long wreath'd cylinders delineated in the second Figure of the 15. *Scheme*, which two cylinders represent the wreathed part broken into two pieces, whereof the end AB is to be suppos'd to have join'd to the end CD, so that EACF does represent the whole wreath'd part of the Beard, and EG a small piece of the upper part of the Beard which is beyond the knee, which as I had not room to insert, so was it not very considerable, either for its form, or any known property; but the under or wreathed part is notable for both: As to its form, it appear'd, if it were look'd on side-ways, almost like a Willow, or a small tapering rod of *Hazel*, the lower or bigger half of which onely, is twisted round several times, in some three, in others more, in others less, according to the bigness and maturity of the Grain on which it grew, and according to the driness and moisture of the ambient Air, as I shall shew more at large by and by.

The whole outward Superficies of this Cylindrical body is curiously adorned or fluted with little channels, and interjacent ridges, or little *protuberances* between them, which run the whole length of the Beard, and are streight where the Beard is not twisted, and wreath'd where it is, just after the same manner: each of those sides is beset pretty thick with small Brides or Thorns, somewhat in form resembling that of *Porcupines* Quills, such as *aaaaa* in the Figure; all whose points are directed like so many Turn-pikes towards the small end or top of the Beard, which is the reason, why, if you endeavour to draw the Beard between your fingers the contrary way, you will find it to stick, and grate, as it were, against the skin.

The proportion of these small conical bodies *aaaaa* to that whereon they grow, the Figure will sufficiently shew, as also their manner of growing, their thickness, and neerness to each other, as, that towards the root or bottom of the Beard, they are more thin, and much shorter, insomuch that there is usually left between the top of the one, and the bottom of that next above it, more then the length of one of them, and that towards the top of the Beard they grow more thick and close (though there be fewer ridges) so that the root, and almost half the upper are hid by the tops of those next below them.

I could not perceive any *transverse* pores, unless the whole wreath'd part were separated and cleft, in those little channels, by the wreathing into so many little strings as there were ridges, which was very difficult to determine; but there were in the wreathed part two very conspicuous channels or clefts, which were continued from the bottom F to the elbow bow EH or all along the part which was wreath'd, which seem'd to divide the wreath'd Cylinder into two parts, a bigger and a less; the bigger was that which was at the *convex* side of the knee, namely, on the side A, and was wreath'd by OOOOO; this, as it seem'd the broader, so did it also the longer, the other PPPPP, which was usually purs'd or wrinckled in the bending of the knee, as about E, seem'd both the shorter and narrower, so that at first I thought the wreathing and unwreathing of the Beard might have been caus'd by the shrinking or swelling of that part; but upon further examination, I

found that the clefts, KK, LL, were stuft up with a kind of Spongie substance, which, for the most part, was very conspicuous neer the knee, as in the cleft KK, when the Beard was dry; upon the discovery of which, I began to think, that it was upon the swelling of this porous pith upon the access of moisture or water that the Beard, being made longer in the midst, was streightned, and by the shrinking or subsiding of the parts of that Spongie substance together, when the water or moisture was exhal'd or dried, the pith or middle parts growing shorter, the whole became twisted.

But this I cannot be positive in, for upon cutting the wreath'd part in many places transversly, I was not so well satisfy'd with the shape and manner of the pores of the pith; for looking on these transverse Sections with a very good *Microscope*, I found that the ends of those transverse Sections appear'd much of the manner of the third Figure of the 15. *scheme* ABCFE, and the middle of pith CC, seem'd very full of pores indeed, but all of them seem'd to run the long-ways. *Schem.* 15. *Fig.* 3.

This Figure plainly enough shews in what manner those clefts, K and L divided the wreath'd Cylinder into two unequal parts, and also of what kind of substance the whole body consists; for by cutting the same Beard in many places, with transverse Sections, I found much the same appearance with this express'd; so that those pores seem to run, as in most other such Cany bodies, the whole length of it.

The clefts of this body KK, and LL, seem'd (as is also express'd in the Figure) to wind very oddly in the inner part of the wreath, and in some parts of them, they seem'd stuffed, as it were, with that Spongie substance, which I just now described.

This so oddly constituted Vegetable substance, is first (that I have met with) taken notice of by *Baptista Porta*, in his *Natural Magick*, as a thing known to children and Juglers, and it has been call'd by some of those last named persons, the better to cover their cheat, the Legg of an *Arabian Spider*, or the Legg of an inchanted *Egyptian fly*, and has been used by them to make a small Index, Cross, or the like, to move round upon the wetting of it with a drop of Water, and muttering certain words.

But the use that has been made of it, for the discovery of the various constitutions of the Air, as to driness and moistness, is incomparably beyond any other, for this it does to admiration: The manner of contriving it so, as to perform this great effect, is onely thus:

Provide a good large Box of Ivory, about four Inches over, and of what depth you shall judge convenient (according to your intention of making use of one, two, three, or more of these small Beards, ordered in the manner which I shall by and by describe) let all the sides of this Box be turned of Basket-work (which here in *London* is easily enough procur'd) full of holes, in the manner almost of a Lettice, the bigger, or more the holes are, the better, that so the Air may have the more free passage to the inclosed Beard, and may the more easily pass through the Instrument; it will be better yet, though not altogether so handsom, if insteed of the Basket-work on the sides of the Box, the bottom and top of the Box be join'd together onely with three or four small Pillars, after the manner represented in the 4. Figure of the 15. *Scheme*. Or, if you intend to make use of many of these small Beards join'd together, you may have a small long Case of Ivory, whose sides are turn'd of Basket-work, full of holes, which may be screw'd on to the underside of a broad Plate of Ivory, on the other side of which is to be made the divided Ring or Circle, to which divisions the pointing of the Hand or Index, which is moved by the conjoin'd Beard, may shew all the *Minute* variations of the Air. *Schem.* 15. *Fig.* 4.

There may be multitudes of other ways for contriving this small Instrument, so as to produce this effect, which any one may, according to his peculiar use, and the exigency of his present occasion, easily enough contrive and take, on which I shall not therefore insist. The whole manner of making any one of them is thus: Having your Box or frame AABB, fitly adapted for the free passage of the Air through it, in the midst of the bottom BBB, you must have a very small hole C, into which the lower end of the Beard is to be fix'd, the upper end of which Beard *ab*, is to pass through a small hole of a Plate, or top AA, if you make use onely of a single one, and on the top of it *e*, is to be fix'd a small and very light *Index fg*, made of a very thin sliver of a Reed or Cane; but if you make use of two or more Beards, they must be fix'd and bound together,

either with a very fine piece of Silk, or with a very small touch of hard Wax, or Glew, which is better, and the *Index fg*, is to be fix'd on the top of the second, third, or fourth in the same manner as on the single one.

Now, because that in every of these contrivances, the *Index fg*, will with some temperatures of Air, move two, three, or more times round, which without some other contrivance then this, will be difficult to distinguish, therefore I thought of this Expedient: The *Index* or *Hand fg*, being rais'd a pretty way above the surface of the Plate AA, fix in at a little distance from the middle of it a small Pin *h*, so as almost to touch the surface of the Plate AA, and then in any convenient place of the surface of the Plate, fix a small Pin, on which put on a small piece of Paper, or thin Past-board, Vellom, or Parchment, made of a convenient cize, and shap'd in the manner of that in the Figure express'd by *ik*, so that having a convenient number of teeth every turn or return of the Pin *h*, may move this small indented Circle, a tooth forward or backwards, by which means the teeth of the Circle, being mark'd, it will be thereby very easie to know certainly, how much variation any change of weather will make upon the small wreath'd body. In the making of this Secundary Circle of Vellom, or the like, great care is to be had, that it be made exceeding light, and to move very easily, for otherwise a small variation will spoil the whole operation. The Box may be made of Brass, Silver, Iron, or any other substance, if care be taken to make it open enough, to let the Air have a sufficiently free access to the Beard. The *Index* also may be various ways contrived, so as to shew both the number of the revolutions it makes, and the *Minute* divisions of each revolution.

I have made several trials and Instruments for discovering the driness and moisture of the Air with this little wreath'd body, and find it to vary exceeding sensibly with the least change in the constitution of the Air, as to driness and moisture, so that with one breathing upon it, I have made it untwist a whole bout, and the *Index* or *Hand* has shew'd or pointed to various divisions on the upper Face or Ring of the Instrument, according as it was carried neerer and neerer to the fire, or as the heat of the Sun increased upon it.

Other trials I have made with Gut-strings, but find them nothing neer so sensible, though they also may be so contriv'd as to exhibit the changes of the Air, as to driness and moisture, both by their stretching and shrinking in length, and also by their wreathing and unwreathing themselves; but these are nothing neer so exact or so tender, for their varying property will in a little time change very much. But there are several other Vegetable substances that are much more sensible then even this Beard of a wilde *Oat*; such I have found the Beard of the seed of Musk-grass, or *Geranium moschatum*, and those of other kinds of *Cranes-bil* seeds, and the like. But always the smaller the wreathing substance be, the more sensible is it of the mutations of the Air, a conjecture at the reason of which I shall by and by add.

The lower end of this wreath'd Cylinder being stuck upright in a little soft Wax, so that the bended part or *Index* of it lay *horizontal*, I have observ'd it always with moisture to unwreath it self from the East (For instance) by the South to the West, and so by the North to the East again, moving with the Sun (as we commonly say) and with heat and drouth to re-twist; and wreath it self the contrary way, namely, from the East, (for instance) by the North to the West, and so onwards.

The cause of all which *Phænomena*, seems to be the differing texture of the parts of these bodies, each of them (especially the Beard of a wilde *Oat*, and of *Mosk-grass* seed) seeming to have two kind of substances, one that is very porous, loose, and spongie, into which the watry steams of the Air may be very easily forced, which will be thereby swell'd and extended in its dimensions, just as we may observe all kind of Vegetable substance upon steeping in water to swell and grow bigger and longer. And a second that is more hard and close, into which the water can very little, or not at all penetrate, this therefore retaining always very neer the same dimensions, and the other stretching and shrinking, according as there is more or less moisture or water in its pores, by reason of the make and shape of the parts, the whole body must necessarily unwreath and wreath it self.

And upon this Principle, it is very easie to make several sorts of contrivances that should thus wreath and unwreath themselves, either by heat and cold, or by driness and moisture, or by any

greater or less force, from whatever cause it proceed, whether from gravity or weight, or from wind which is motion of the Air, or from some springing body, or the like.

This, had I time, I should enlarge much more upon; for it seems to me to be the very first footstep of *Sensation*, and Animate motion, the most plain, simple, and obvious contrivance that Nature has made use of to produce a motion; next to that of Rarefaction and Condensation by heat and cold. And were this Principle very well examin'd, I am very apt to think, it would afford us a very great help to find out the *Mechanism* of the Muscles, which indeed, as farr as I have hitherto been able to examine, seems to me not so very perplex as one might imagine, especially upon the examination which I made of the Muscles of *Crabs*, *Lobsters*, and several sorts of large Shell-fish, and comparing my Observations on them, with the circumstances I observ'd in the muscles of terrestrial Animals.

Now, as in this Instance of the Beard of a wilde *Oat*, we see there is nothing else requisite to make it wreath and unwreath it self, and to streighten and bend its knee, then onely a little breath of moist or dry Air, or a small *atome* almost of water or liquor, and a little heat to make it again evaporate, for, by holding this Beard, plac'd and fix'd as I before directed, neer a Fire, and dipping the tip of a small shred of Paper in well rectify'd spirit of Wine, and then touching the wreath'd *Cylindrical* part, you may perceive it to untwist it self; and presently again, upon the *avolation* of the spirit, by the great heat, it will re-twist it self, and thus will it move forward and backwards as oft as you repeat the touching it with the spirit of Wine; so may, perhaps, the shrinking and relaxing of the muscles be by the influx and evaporation of some kind of liquor or juice. But of this Enquiry I shall add more elsewhere.

---

## Observ. XXVIII. *Of the Seeds of* Venus *looking-glass, or* Corn *Violet.*

From the Leaves, and Downs, and Beards of Plants, we come at last to the Seeds; and here indeed seems to be the Cabinet of Nature, wherein are laid up its Jewels. The providence of Nature about Vegetables, is in no part manifested more, then in the various contrivances about the seed, nor indeed is there in any part of the Vegetable so curious carvings, and beautifull adornments, as about the seed; this in the larger sorts of seeds is most evident to the eye; nor is it lest manifest through the *Microscope*, in those seeds whose shape and structure, by reason of their smalness, the eye is hardly able to distinguish.

Of these there are multitudes, many of which I have observ'd through a *Microscope*, and find, that they do, for the most part, every one afford exceeding pleasant and beautifull objects. For